

# USEFUL INSTRUCTION

BY

MOTILAL M. MUNSHI.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

"If thou art borrow'd by a friend,  
Right welcome shall he be  
To read, to study—not to lend,  
But to return to me"

"Not that imparted knowledg doth  
Diminish learning's store,  
But books I find, if often lent,  
Return to me no more"

---

"READ SLOWLY, PAUSE FREQUENTLY,  
THINK SERIOUSLY,  
KEEP CLEANLY, RETURN DULY,  
WITH THE CORNERS OF THE LEAVES  
NOT TURNED DOWN"

---

# USEFUL INSTRUCTION.

(IN MATTERS RELIGIOUS, MORAL, AND OTHER.)

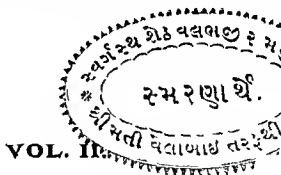
BEING

SELECTIONS MADE AND SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED

BY

MOTILAL M. MUNSHI, B.A., LL.B.

Vakil, High Court, Appellate Side, Bombay



BOMBAY:

PRINTED AT THE "GUJARATI" PRINTING PRESS.

1904.

PRICE RS. 7 ]  
PER SET.

[ PRICE RS 3  
PER VOLUME.

**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

## GOD.

My desire remains fixed on Thee (God) ... TUKĀRĀM.

Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be

thy name... BIBLE.

There is no power or strength hut in God... MUHAMMED.

I long for none hut Thee to dwell within my

soul... TAMIL SONG.

Let us praise Him, the one sole Lord of all... RIG-VEDA.

Almighty Power, I love Thee! blissful name. WATTS.

Love and fix thy whole heart upon Him ... NĀNAK.

---

## PURITY.

Make thyself pure, O righteous man! ... VĀNDIDĀN.

---

## CONTENTMENT.

Man 's rich with little, were his judgment true. YOUNG.

Upon this earth vain, very vain, is all the

show and splendour... NAVAL

(JAIN POET)

Nature furnishes what nature absolutely needs. SENECA.

Sweet are the thoughts that savour of content. R. GREENE.

Happiness may be enjoyed even in coarse

rice for food, water to drink, and the

hended arm for a pillow ... ... CONFUCIUS.

In nothing is such happiness as is in con-

tentment, how often need it he said ... SĀMAL.

(GUJARĀTĪ POET)

---

TO  
MY DEAR NATIVE COUNTRY,  
INDIA,  
I DEDICATE THIS WORK,  
IN THE EARNEST HOPE  
THAT  
HER CHILDREN MAY PROFIT  
BY THE INSTRUCTION  
CONTAINED THEREIN.

MOTILAL M. MUNSHI.

# CONTENTS.

## VOLUME II.

NO.	SUBJECT.	PAGE.
60	GENTLEMAN ... ..	1
	<i>Nature's Gentleman.</i> ... ..	3
61	GIFTS ... ..	6
62	GOD AND HIS DISPENSATION. ... ..	10
	God. ... ..	10
	The Parable of the Grapes. ... ..	15
	"What God shall we adore with sacrifice?" (Rig-Veda) ... ..	21
	"There is one only Being who exists." (Upa- nishat). ... ..	22
	Gratitude to God. ... ..	23
	Without the help of God. ... ..	24
	Trust in God. ... ..	24
	Dedication to God. ... ..	26
	His Dispensation. ... ..	27
	He never does wrong. ... ..	31
	<i>Patient Joe, or the Newcastle Collier.</i> ... ..	31
	<i>Turn the Carpet, or the Two Weavers.</i> ... ..	34
63	GOODNESS AND GOOD MAN. ... ..	37
	The Golden Rule. ... ..	45
	Good Man (Teaching of Taoism). ... ..	46
64	GRATITUDE. ... ..	48
65	GREATNESS. ... ..	51
66	GRIEF (GENERAL). ... ..	54
67	GRIEF (FOR THE DEAD).. ... ..	57
	A King and a Philosopher. ... ..	64
	Kisâgotamî and Buddha. ... ..	65

NO	SUBJECT	PAGE
	<i>On the death of an Infant</i> ..	66
68	HABIT	69
	Eight Golden Habits	72
	Letters of Recommendation	72
69	HAND AND HEART	74
70	HAPPINESS	76
	King Croesus and the Sage Solon	87
	<i>The Father and Jupiter</i>	88
	<i>A few plain Rules</i>	89
	<i>How happy is he born and taught</i>	90
	<i>Happy the man whose wish and care</i>	91
	<i>' One morning in the month of May</i>	91
71	HASTE	94
	The Snake and the Ichneumon	94
	A King and his Hawk	95
	<i>Prince Llewelyn and his Dog</i>	96
	Mistaken in haste	99
72	HEAVEN	100
73	HOME	102
	<i>No earthly honours can compare</i>	103
	<i>My own fire side</i>	104
	<i>Fireside comforts</i>	106
74	HONESTY	109
	A Labourer and Mercury	111
	Alexander, the African Chief, and the Two Honest Citizens	112
75	HOPE	114
	<i>When by my solitary hearth I sit</i>	118
	<i>'Tis Hope that keeps the heart alive</i>	119
76	HOSPITALITY	121
77	HUMAN BODY	123
	Parts thereof and their Uses	123
	The Mind	146
	The Eyes	149



# CONTENTS.

1. 2  
 3 4 5  
 6 7 8  
 9 10 11  
 12 13 14  
 15 16 17  
 18 19 20  
 21 22 23  
 24 25 26  
 27 28 29  
 30 31 32  
 33 34 35  
 36 37 38  
 39 40 41  
 42 43 44  
 45 46 47  
 48 49 50  
 51 52 53  
 54 55 56  
 57 58 59  
 60 61 62  
 63 64 65  
 66 67 68  
 69 70 71  
 72 73 74  
 75 76 77  
 78 79 80  
 81 82 83  
 84 85 86  
 87 88 89  
 90 91 92  
 93 94 95  
 96 97 98  
 99 100 101  
 102 103 104  
 105 106 107  
 108 109 110  
 111 112 113  
 114 115 116  
 117 118 119  
 120 121 122  
 123 124 125  
 126 127 128  
 129 130 131  
 132 133 134  
 135 136 137  
 138 139 140  
 141 142 143  
 144 145 146  
 147 148 149  
 150 151 152  
 153 154 155  
 156 157 158  
 159 160 161  
 162 163 164  
 165 166 167  
 168 169 170  
 171 172 173  
 174 175 176  
 177 178 179  
 180 181 182  
 183 184 185  
 186 187 188  
 189 190 191  
 192 193 194  
 195 196 197  
 198 199 200  
 201 202 203  
 204 205 206  
 207 208 209  
 210 211 212  
 213 214 215  
 216 217 218  
 219 220 221  
 222 223 224  
 225 226 227  
 228 229 230  
 231 232 233  
 234 235 236  
 237 238 239  
 240 241 242  
 243 244 245  
 246 247 248  
 249 250 251  
 252 253 254  
 255 256 257  
 258 259 260  
 261 262 263  
 264 265 266  
 267 268 269  
 270 271 272  
 273 274 275  
 276 277 278  
 279 280 281  
 282 283 284  
 285 286 287  
 288 289 290  
 291 292 293  
 294 295 296  
 297 298 299  
 300 301 302  
 303 304 305  
 306 307 308  
 309 310 311  
 312 313 314  
 315 316 317  
 318 319 320  
 321 322 323  
 324 325 326  
 327 328 329  
 330 331 332  
 333 334 335  
 336 337 338  
 339 340 341  
 342 343 344  
 345 346 347  
 348 349 350  
 351 352 353  
 354 355 356  
 357 358 359  
 360 361 362  
 363 364 365  
 366 367 368  
 369 370 371  
 372 373 374  
 375 376 377  
 378 379 380  
 381 382 383  
 384 385 386  
 387 388 389  
 390 391 392  
 393 394 395  
 396 397 398  
 399 400 401  
 402 403 404  
 405 406 407  
 408 409 410  
 411 412 413  
 414 415 416  
 417 418 419  
 420 421 422  
 423 424 425  
 426 427 428  
 429 430 431  
 432 433 434  
 435 436 437  
 438 439 440  
 441 442 443  
 444 445 446  
 447 448 449  
 450 451 452  
 453 454 455  
 456 457 458  
 459 460 461  
 462 463 464  
 465 466 467  
 468 469 470  
 471 472 473  
 474 475 476  
 477 478 479  
 480 481 482  
 483 484 485  
 486 487 488  
 489 490 491  
 492 493 494  
 495 496 497  
 498 499 500  
 501 502 503  
 504 505 506  
 507 508 509  
 510 511 512  
 513 514 515  
 516 517 518  
 519 520 521  
 522 523 524  
 525 526 527  
 528 529 530  
 531 532 533  
 534 535 536  
 537 538 539  
 540 541 542  
 543 544 545  
 546 547 548  
 549 550 551  
 552 553 554  
 555 556 557  
 558 559 560  
 561 562 563  
 564 565 566  
 567 568 569  
 570 571 572  
 573 574 575  
 576 577 578  
 579 580 581  
 582 583 584  
 585 586 587  
 588 589 590  
 591 592 593  
 594 595 596  
 597 598 599  
 600 601 602  
 603 604 605  
 606 607 608  
 609 610 611  
 612 613 614  
 615 616 617  
 618 619 620  
 621 622 623  
 624 625 626  
 627 628 629  
 630 631 632  
 633 634 635  
 636 637 638  
 639 640 641  
 642 643 644  
 645 646 647  
 648 649 650  
 651 652 653  
 654 655 656  
 657 658 659  
 660 661 662  
 663 664 665  
 666 667 668  
 669 670 671  
 672 673 674  
 675 676 677  
 678 679 680  
 681 682 683  
 684 685 686  
 687 688 689  
 690 691 692  
 693 694 695  
 696 697 698  
 699 700 701  
 702 703 704  
 705 706 707  
 708 709 710  
 711 712 713  
 714 715 716  
 717 718 719  
 720 721 722  
 723 724 725  
 726 727 728  
 729 730 731  
 732 733 734  
 735 736 737  
 738 739 740  
 741 742 743  
 744 745 746  
 747 748 749  
 750 751 752  
 753 754 755  
 756 757 758  
 759 760 761  
 762 763 764  
 765 766 767  
 768 769 770  
 771 772 773  
 774 775 776  
 777 778 779  
 780 781 782  
 783 784 785  
 786 787 788  
 789 790 791  
 792 793 794  
 795 796 797  
 798 799 800  
 801 802 803  
 804 805 806  
 807 808 809  
 810 811 812  
 813 814 815  
 816 817 818  
 819 820 821  
 822 823 824  
 825 826 827  
 828 829 830  
 831 832 833  
 834 835 836  
 837 838 839  
 840 841 842  
 843 844 845  
 846 847 848  
 849 850 851  
 852 853 854  
 855 856 857  
 858 859 860  
 861 862 863  
 864 865 866  
 867 868 869  
 870 871 872  
 873 874 875  
 876 877 878  
 879 880 881  
 882 883 884  
 885 886 887  
 888 889 890  
 891 892 893  
 894 895 896  
 897 898 899  
 900 901 902  
 903 904 905  
 906 907 908  
 909 910 911  
 912 913 914  
 915 916 917  
 918 919 920  
 921 922 923  
 924 925 926  
 927 928 929  
 930 931 932  
 933 934 935  
 936 937 938  
 939 940 941  
 942 943 944  
 945 946 947  
 948 949 950  
 951 952 953  
 954 955 956  
 957 958 959  
 960 961 962  
 963 964 965  
 966 967 968  
 969 970 971  
 972 973 974  
 975 976 977  
 978 979 980  
 981 982 983  
 984 985 986  
 987 988 989  
 990 991 992  
 993 994 995  
 996 997 998  
 999 1000 1001  
 1002 1003 1004  
 1005 1006 1007  
 1008 1009 1010  
 1011 1012 1013  
 1014 1015 1016  
 1017 1018 1019  
 1020 1021 1022  
 1023 1024 1025  
 1026 1027 1028  
 1029 1030 1031  
 1032 1033 1034  
 1035 1036 1037  
 1038 1039 1040  
 1041 1042 1043  
 1044 1045 1046  
 1047 1048 1049  
 1050 1051 1052  
 1053 1054 1055  
 1056 1057 1058  
 1059 1060 1061  
 1062 1063 1064  
 1065 1066 1067  
 1068 1069 1070  
 1071 1072 1073  
 1074 1075 1076  
 1077 1078 1079  
 1080 1081 1082  
 1083 1084 1085  
 1086 1087 1088  
 1089 1090 1091  
 1092 1093 1094  
 1095 1096 1097  
 1098 1099 1100  
 1101 1102 1103  
 1104 1105 1106  
 1107 1108 1109  
 1110 1111 1112  
 1113 1114 1115  
 1116 1117 1118  
 1119 1120 1121  
 1122 1123 1124  
 1125 1126 1127  
 1128 1129 1130  
 1131 1132 1133  
 1134 1135 1136  
 1137 1138 1139  
 1140 1141 1142  
 1143 1144 1145  
 1146 1147 1148  
 1149 1150 1151  
 1152 1153 1154  
 1155 1156 1157  
 1158 1159 1160  
 1161 1162 1163  
 1164 1165 1166  
 1167 1168 1169  
 1170 1171 1172  
 1173 1174 1175  
 1176 1177 1178  
 1179 1180 1181  
 1182 1183 1184  
 1185 1186 1187  
 1188 1189 1190  
 1191 1192 1193  
 1194 1195 1196  
 1197 1198 1199  
 1200 1201 1202  
 1203 1204 1205  
 1206 1207 1208  
 1209 1210 1211  
 1212 1213 1214  
 1215 1216 1217  
 1218 1219 1220  
 1221 1222 1223  
 1224 1225 1226  
 1227 1228 1229  
 1230 1231 1232  
 1233 1234 1235  
 1236 1237 1238  
 1239 1240 1241  
 1242 1243 1244  
 1245 1246 1247  
 1248 1249 1250  
 1251 1252 1253  
 1254 1255 1256  
 1257 1258 1259  
 1260 1261 1262  
 1263 1264 1265  
 1266 1267 1268  
 1269 1270 1271  
 1272 1273 1274  
 1275 1276 1277  
 1278 1279 1280  
 1281 1282 1283  
 1284 1285 1286  
 1287 1288 1289  
 1290 1291 1292  
 1293 1294 1295  
 1296 1297 1298  
 1299 1300 1301  
 1302 1303 1304  
 1305 1306 1307  
 1308 1309 1310  
 1311 1312 1313  
 1314 1315 1316  
 1317 1318 1319  
 1320 1321 1322  
 1323 1324 1325  
 1326 1327 1328  
 1329 1330 1331  
 1332 1333 1334  
 1335 1336 1337  
 1338 1339 1340  
 1341 1342 1343  
 1344 1345 1346  
 1347 1348 1349  
 1350 1351 1352  
 1353 1354 1355  
 1356 1357 1358  
 1359 1360 1361  
 1362 1363 1364  
 1365 1366 1367  
 1368 1369 1370  
 1371 1372 1373  
 1374 1375 1376  
 1377 1378 1379  
 1380 1381 1382  
 1383 1384 1385  
 1386 1387 1388  
 1389 1390 1391  
 1392 1393 1394  
 1395 1396 1397  
 1398 1399 1400  
 1401 1402 1403  
 1404 1405 1406  
 1407 1408 1409  
 1410 1411 1412  
 1413 1414 1415  
 1416 1417 1418  
 1419 1420 1421  
 1422 1423 1424  
 1425 1426 1427  
 1428 1429 1430  
 1431 1432 1433  
 1434 1435 1436  
 1437 1438 1439  
 1440 1441 1442  
 1443 1444 1445  
 1446 1447 1448  
 1449 1450 1451  
 1452 1453 1454  
 1455 1456 1457  
 1458 1459 1460  
 1461 1462 1463  
 1464 1465 1466  
 1467 1468 1469  
 1470 1471 1472  
 1473 1474 1475  
 1476 1477 1478  
 1479 1480 1481  
 1482 1483 1484  
 1485 1486 1487  
 1488 1489 1490  
 1491 1492 1493  
 1494 1495 1496  
 1497 1498 1499  
 1500 1501 1502  
 1503 1504 1505  
 1506 1507 1508  
 1509 1510 1511  
 1512 1513 1514  
 1515 1516 1517  
 1518 1519 1520  
 1521 1522 1523  
 1524 1525 1526  
 1527 1528 1529  
 1530 1531 1532  
 1533 1534 1535  
 1536 1537 1538  
 1539 1540 1541  
 1542 1543 1544  
 1545 1546 1547  
 1548 1549 1550  
 1551 1552 1553  
 1554 1555 1556  
 1557 1558 1559  
 1560 1561 1562  
 1563 1564 1565  
 1566 1567 1568  
 1569 1570 1571  
 1572 1573 1574  
 1575 1576 1577  
 1578 1579 1580  
 1581 1582 1583  
 1584 1585 1586  
 1587 1588 1589  
 1590 1591 1592  
 1593 1594 1595  
 1596 1597 1598  
 1599 1600 1601  
 1602 1603 1604  
 1605 1606 1607  
 1608 1609 1610  
 1611 1612 1613  
 1614 1615 1616  
 1617 1618 1619  
 1620 1621 1622  
 1623 1624 1625  
 1626 1627 1628  
 1629 1630 1631  
 1632 1633 1634  
 1635 1636 1637  
 1638 1639 1640  
 1641 1642 1643  
 1644 1645 1646  
 1647 1648 1649  
 1650 1651 1652  
 1653 1654 1655  
 1656 1657 1658  
 1659 1660 1661  
 1662 1663 1664  
 1665 1666 1667  
 1668 1669 1670  
 1671 1672 1673  
 1674 1675 1676  
 1677 1678 1679  
 1680 1681 1682  
 1683 1684 1685  
 1686 1687 1688  
 1689 1690 1691  
 1692 1693 1694  
 1695 1696 1697  
 1698 1699 1700  
 1701 1702 1703  
 1704 1705 1706  
 1707 1708 1709  
 1710 1711 1712  
 1713 1714 1715  
 1716 1717 1718  
 1719 1720 1721  
 1722 1723 1724  
 1725 1726 1727  
 1728 1729 1730  
 1731 1732 1733  
 1734 1735 1736  
 1737 1738 1739  
 1740 1741 1742  
 1743 1744 1745  
 1746 1747 1748  
 1749 1750 1751  
 1752 1753 1754  
 1755 1756 1757  
 1758 1759 1760  
 1761 1762 1763  
 1764 1765 1766  
 1767 1768 1769  
 1770 1771 1772  
 1773 1774 1775  
 1776 1777 1778  
 1779 1780 1781  
 1782 1783 1784  
 1785 1786 1787  
 1788 1789 1790  
 1791 1792 1793  
 1794 1795 1796  
 1797 1798 1799  
 1800 1801 1802  
 1803 1804 1805  
 1806 1807 1808  
 1809 1810 1811  
 1812 1813 1814  
 1815 1816 1817  
 1818 1819 1820  
 1821 1822 1823  
 1824 1825 1826  
 1827 1828 1829  
 1830 1831 1832  
 1833 1834 1835  
 1836 1837 1838  
 1839 1840 1841  
 1842 1843 1844  
 1845 1846 1847  
 1848 1849 1850  
 1851 1852 1853  
 1854 1855 1856  
 1857 1858 1859  
 1860 1861 1862  
 1863 1864 1865  
 1866 1867 1868  
 1869 1870 1871  
 1872 1873 1874  
 1875 1876 1877  
 1878 1879 1880  
 1881 1882 1883  
 1884 1885 1886  
 1887 1888 1889  
 1890 1891 1892  
 1893 1894 1895  
 1896 1897 1898  
 1899 1900 1901  
 1902 1903 1904  
 1905 1906 1907  
 1908 1909 1910  
 1911 1912 1913  
 1914 1915 1916  
 1917 1918 1919  
 1920 1921 1922  
 1923 1924 1925  
 1926 1927 1928  
 1929 1930 1931  
 1932 1933 1934  
 1935 1936 1937  
 1938 1939 1940  
 1941 1942 1943  
 1944 1945 1946  
 1947 1948 1949  
 1950 1951 1952  
 1953 1954 1955  
 1956 1957 1958  
 1959 1960 1961  
 1962 1963 1964  
 1965 1966 1967  
 1968 1969 1970  
 1971 1972 1973  
 1974 1975 1976  
 1977 1978 1979  
 1980 1981 1982  
 1983 1984 1985  
 1986 1987 1988  
 1989 1990 1991  
 1992 1993 1994  
 1995 1996 1997  
 1998 1999 2000  
 2001 2002 2003  
 2004 2005 2006  
 2007 2008 2009  
 2010 2011 2012  
 2013 2014 2015  
 2016 2017 2018  
 2019 2020 2021  
 2022 2023 2024  
 2025 2026 2027  
 2028 2029 2030  
 2031 2032 2033  
 2034 2035 2036  
 2037 2038 2039  
 2040 2041 2042  
 2043 2044 2045  
 2046 2047 2048  
 2049 2050 2051  
 2052 2053 2054  
 2055 2056 2057  
 2058 2059 2060  
 2061 2062 2063  
 2064 2065 2066  
 2067 2068 2069  
 2070 2071 2072  
 2073 2074 2075  
 2076 2077 2078  
 2079 2080 2081  
 2082 2083 2084  
 2085 2086 2087  
 2088 2089 2090  
 2091 2092 2093  
 2094 2095 2096  
 2097 2098 2099  
 2100 2101 2102  
 2103 2104 2105  
 2106 2107 2108  
 2109 2110 2111  
 2112 2113 2114  
 2115 2116 2117  
 2118 2119

NO	SUBJECT	PAGE
83	JUSTICE	285
	Themistocles and the Spartan Fleet	286
84	KINDNESS	287
85	KNOWLEDGE	290
86	LABOUR	302
	The Prophet Mahomet's Advice	307
	Hercules and the Carter	307
87	LEARNING	308
88	LIFE	312
	Right Living	321
	Aim in Life	327
	Lessons of Life	332
89	LOVE	338
	<i>Home in the Heart</i>	340
	<i>A Rich Saddler</i>	341
	<i>Love and Folly</i>	341
	<i>Love and Folly</i>	343
	<i>Love and Sorrow</i>	344
	<i>The Hermit</i>	345
	<i>The Friar</i>	352
90	LOVE (GENERAL)	356
91	MAHOMEDANS FOR THE	361
92	MAN WOMAN CHILDHOOD, YOUTH, AND	
	OLD AGE	385
	Man	385
	<i>The Gods and Man</i>	399
	Man and Woman	400
	Woman	402
	<i>' Oh ! woman patient loving woman</i>	412
	<i>Woman's Power</i>	413
	<i>The Water Cure</i>	415
	<i>The Lady and the Pie or Know Thyself</i>	417
	Childhood	420
	Child, Children	421

# CONTENTS.

xv

NO.	SUBJECT.	PAGE.
	Youth. ...	433
	Young Men. ...	435
	<i>Youth and Sorrow.</i> ...	441
	<i>To the Young.</i> ...	444
	Old Age. ...	445
	Old Men ...	448
	<i>What makes a happy Old Age.</i> ...	449
93	MANNERS (GOOD). ...	451
	Twenty impolite things. ...	454
94	MERCY. ...	456
	The Prophet Mahomet and a Hostile Warrior....	459
95	MIND. ...	460
	Mental and Corporeal Suffering. ...	472
96	MINE AND NOT MINE. ...	473
97	MISER. ...	475
	<i>The Miser.</i> ...	481
	<i>The Miser and Plutus.</i> ...	482
98	MONEY, GOLD, RICHES, WEALTH. ...	485
	Money. ...	485
	Gold. ...	488
	Riches. ...	489
	Wealth. ...	491
	Gaining it. ...	494
	Saving it. ...	496
	Spending it. ...	497
	The Arab and the Bag of Pearls. ...	501
	The Curse of Gold ...	501
	The Avaricious Man and the Sanuyâsi. ...	502
99	MORALITY. ...	506
	<i>Moral Precepts.</i> ...	509
	Moral Education. ...	510
100	MOUSE'S PETITION, THE. ...	514
101	NAME AND FAME. ...	516
102	NATURE....	519

## CONTENTS.

NO

SUBJECT

PAGE

*The Stars**The Sky**'The fair smile of Morning**A quiet heart submissive, meek'*

103 NEW YEAR

104 OBEDIENCE

105 OPINION (PUBLIC)

106 OPPORTUNITY

107 PASSIONS

108 PATIENCE

109 PERSEVERANCE

*A Skilful Draughtsman born without hands*

110 PIETY

111 PLEASURE

*The Gods and Pleasure and Pain**King Dionysius and Squire Damocles**The Choice of Hercules**Prince Nabisetas*

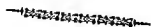
112 POVERTY

*Poor and Happy**'If well thou viewest'**A poor man's treasures**The Life of a Peasant*

113 PRAHLÂDA AND HIS FATHER

CONTENTS OF VOLUMES I AND III

593



# USEFUL INSTRUCTION.

---

## VOLUME II.

---

### 60. GENTLEMAN.

A gentleman is a rarer man than some of us think for. What is it to be a gentleman? It is to be honest, to be gentle, to be generous, to be brave, to be wise, and, possessing all these qualities, to exercise them in the most graceful outward manner.

—THACKERAY.

A child should be early taught courtesy. Courtesy is a letter of introduction, and is most charming. It is one of the characteristics of a gentleman; indeed, a man cannot, unless he be courteous, be a real gentleman.

—CHAUDRON.

Who is the true gentleman or nobleman? He whose actions make him so.

—OLD SPANISH PROVERB.

---

Every man may be a gentleman if he will—not by getting rich or by gaining access to that self-appointed social grade, that claims the exclusive right to have the badge of gentility—but by the cultivation of those unselfish, kind and noble impulses, that make the gentleman. It is too rarely we find among those, who vote themselves the gentlemen and ladies of the day, anything to warrant the assumption. There is but little of the true metal about them—Personal contact reveals arrogance and pride, and too often a meanness of spirit, and littleness, that disgraces human nature. So far as our observation goes, we are constrained to say, that, while among the poorer classes there is, as a general thing, and lack of external culture of attention to little personal habits, that are not agreeable to others, and which ought to be corrected, there are really in the lower and middle ranks of society, so called, quite as many true gentlemen and ladies as among those, who claim the exclusive right to these honourable designations.

---

Education begins the gentleman, but reading, good company and reflection, must finish him.

—LOCKE.

---

Come wealth or want, come good or ill;  
 Let young and old accept their part,  
 And bow before the awful Will,  
 And bear it with an honest heart.  
 Who misses or who wins the prize—  
 Go, lose or conquer as you can,

But if you fail, or if you rise,  
Be each, pray God, a gentleman.

—THACKERAY.

### NATURE'S GENTLEMAN.

Whom do we dub as gentlemen ?  
The knave, the fool, the brute—  
If they but own full tithe of gold,  
And wear a courtly suit ;  
The parchment scroll of titled line,  
The riband at the knee ;  
Can still suffice to ratify  
And grant such high degree.  
But Nature with a matchless hand,  
Sends forth her nobly born ;  
And laughs the paltry attributes  
Of wealth and rank to scorn ;  
She moulds with care, a spirit rare,  
Half human, half divine,  
And cries, exulting, "Who can make  
A gentleman like mine?"  
She may not spend her common skill  
About the outward part,  
But showers beauty, grace, and light,  
Upon the brain and heart ;  
She may not use ancestral fame  
His pathway to illumine—  
The sun that sheds the brightest ray  
May rise from mist and gloom.  
Should Fortune pour her welcome store  
And useful gold abound,  
He shares it with a bounteous hand,  
And scatters blessings round.

.The treasure sent is rightly spent,  
 And serves the end design'd,  
 When held by Nature's gentleman,  
 The good, the just, the kind.  
 He turns not from the cheerless home  
 Where Sorrow's offspring dwell;  
 He'll greet the peasant in his hut,  
 The culprit in his cell;  
 He stays to hear the widow's plaint,  
 Of deep and mourning love;  
 He seeks to aid her lot below,  
 And prompt her faith above.  
 The orphan child, the friendless one,  
 The luckless, or the poor,  
 Will never meet his spurning frown,  
 Nor leave his bolted door;  
 His kindred circles all mankind,  
 His country all the globe—  
 An honest name his jewell'd star,  
 And truth his ermine robe.  
 He wisely yields his passions up  
 To Reason's firm control;  
 His pleasures are of crime-less kind,  
 And never taint the soul.  
 He may be thrown among the gay,  
 And reckless sons of life;  
 But will not love the revel scent,  
 Nor heed the brawling strife.  
 He wounds no breast with jeer or jest,  
 Yet bears no honey'd tongue;  
 He's social with the grey-hair'd one,  
 And merry with the young;  
 He gravely shares the council speech,  
 Or joins the rustic game;



And shines as Nature's gentleman  
In every place the same.  
No baughty gesture marks his gait,  
No pompous tone his word ;  
No studied attitude is seen,  
No ribald gossip heard ;  
He'll suit his bearing to the hour—  
Laugh, listen, learn or teach ;  
With joyous freedom in his mirth,  
And candour in his speech.  
He worships God with inward zeal,  
And serves him in each deed ;  
He would not blame another's faith,  
Nor have one martyr bleed :  
Justice and Mercy form his code ;  
He puts his trust in Heaven ;  
His prayer is, "If the heart mean well,  
May all also be forgiven !"  
Though few of such may gem the earth,  
Yet such rare gems there are,  
Each shining in his hallow'd sphere  
As virtue's polar star.  
Though human hearts too oft are found  
All gross, corrupt and dark,  
Yet, yet, some bosoms breathe and burn,—  
Lit by Promethean spark :  
There are some spirits nobly just,  
Unwarp'd by pelf or pride,  
Great in the calm, but greater still  
When dash'd by adverse tide—  
They hold the rank no king can give,  
No station can disgrace :  
Nature puts forth *her* gentleman,  
And monarchs must give place.

—ELIZA COOK.



## 61. GIFTS.

*It is more blessed to give than to receive.*

—“BIFI P-ACTS 20.”

---

The manner of giving has been said to show the character of the giver more than the gift itself; yet the character of the gift may often be of even more significance than the manner of giving. It is not the value of gifts in money that renders them precious to any but mercenary hearts.

---

*Wherever the tree of liberality takes root,  
Its branches and top pass beyond the sky.*

—SÂDI'S GULISTÂN.\*

---

*If thou desire greatness, practise liberality;  
For till thou scatter the seed, it will not germinate.*

—SÂDI'S GULISTÂN.\*

---

*A generous man's motto is, "Win gold and share it."*

---

*Liberality consists less in giving much than in  
giving at the right moment.*

---

*He doubles his gift, who gives in time.*

---

\* Translated by Platts

He gives twice who gives quickly according to the proverb, but a gift not only given quickly but unexpectedly is the most welcome of all.

---

A gift long waited for is sold, not given.

---

An interested man's gift is a demand; a generous man's gift is a true present.

---

That which is freely and voluntarily given is as valuable as milk,

That which is granted after a demand for it is as valueless as water;

But what is wrested with force is repulsive like blood,

So says the poet Kabir.

—KABIR.

---

Liberality consists not in giving largely, but in giving wisely.

---

For many men act recklessly and without judgment, conferring favours upon all, incited to it by a sudden impetuosity of mind; the kindnesses of these men are not to be regarded in the same light or of the same value as those which are conferred with judgment and deliberation. But in the conferring and requiting of a favour, if other things be equal, it is the duty of a man to assist where it is most required. The very opposite of this often takes place, for men assist those, from whom they hope to receive in return, even though they do not require it,

—CICERO.

---

Seek the good of other men, but be not in bondage to their fancies or fancies; for that is but facility or softness; which taketh an honest mind prisoner. Neither give thou in Æsop's cock a gem, who would be better pleased, and happier, if he had a barley corn. The example of God teacheth the lesson truly, He sendeth his rain and maketh his sun to shine upon the just and unjust, but he doth not rain wealth, nor shine honour and virtues upon men equally

—BACON.

---

Some are unwisely liberal, and more delight to give presents than to pay debts.

---

Sympathising and generous natures like yours may lay down a rule for themselves which I think would apply to nearly every difficulty in action. Let them always make sure that they do not indulge their generous impulses at the expense of others; or, in other words, that they do not give away that which is not their own, and that whatever sacrifices they risk fall upon themselves.\*

---

That liberality is but cast away,  
Which makes us borrow what we cannot pay.

—DENHAM.

---

To a grateful man give money when he asks.

---

Confer benefits on him who has injured thee.

—SAND.

---

\* From *Chambers's Stories*

Never ask a favour of a man until he has dined,  
unless you wish to get refused.

---

The greatest gift we can bestow upon others is a  
good example.



## 62. GOD AND HIS DISPENSATION.

## GOD.

There is but one in all the world, none else.  
 That one is God, the Lord of all that is,  
 He never had beginning, never hath an end,  
 Oh God! I once knew not of what Thou art,  
 And wandered far astray. But when thy light  
 Pierced through my dark, I woke to know my God.  
 Oh Lord! I long for thee alone. I long  
 For none but Thee to dwell within my soul.\*

---

There is one God—ono only,—mark!  
 To Him is all our service due.  
 Hath He a shape, or hath He none?  
 I know not this, nor care to know,  
 Dwelling in light, to which the sun  
 Is darkness,—He sees all below,  
 Him-self unseen! In Him I trust,  
 He can protect me if He will,  
 And if this body turn to dust,  
 He can new life again instil.†

—TORU DUTT.

---

God is nigh to thee, He is with thee, He is in thee.

—SENFCA.

---

\* *A Tamil Song, from the Follsongs of Southern India, by Charles F. Gower.*

† *From Ancient Ballads and Legends of Hindustan.*

God created the universe, but He has not gone away from the universe. He liveth among us; He dwelleth in our home; He is present with us in all the vast and varied concerns of life; wherever we are He is with us. He does not stand in the same relation to the world as the watchmaker does to the watch. The Lord animates all the movements of the physical world—He quickens all the spiritual movements of mankind.

—KESHUB CHUNDER SERV.

---

Where'er we turn our wondering eyes,  
His power and skill we see;  
Wonders on wonders grandly rise,  
And speak the Deity.

---

The Lord of all, himself through all diffused,  
Sustains and is the life of all that lives.

—COWPER.

---

God is everywhere! the God who framed  
Mankind to be one mighty family,  
Himself our Father, and the world our home.

—COLERIDGE.

---

### THE CREATOR'S WORK.

There's not a star whose twinkling light  
Illumines the distant earth,  
And cheers the solemn gloom of night,  
But mercy gave it birth.

There's not a cloud whose dews distil  
Upon a parching clod,  
And clothe with verdure vale and hill,  
That is not sent by God.

## USEFUL INSTRUCTION.

There's not a place in earth's vast round,  
 In ocean deep, or air,  
 Where skill and wisdom are not found,  
 For God is everywhere.

Around, beneath, below, above,  
 Where'er space extends,  
 There Heaven displays its boundless love,  
 And power with mercy blends.

—WALLACE

## OMNIPOTENCE.

The spacious firmament on high,  
 With all the blue ethereal sky,  
 And spangled Heavens, a shining frame,  
 Their great Original proclaim;  
 The unwearied sun, from day to day,  
 Does his Creator's power display,  
 And publishes to every land,  
 The book of an Almighty hand.

Soon as the evening shades prevail,  
 The moon takes up the wondrous tale,  
 And, nightly, to the listening earth,  
 Repeats the story of her birth;  
 Whilst all the stars that round us burn,  
 And all the ~~planets~~ planets in their turn,  
 Confirm the tidings as they roll,  
 And spread the truth from pole to pole.

What though, in solemn silence, all  
 Move round this dark terrestrial ball,  
 What though no real voice nor sound  
 Amid their radiant orbs be found;  
 In Reason's ear they all rejoice,  
 And utter forth a glorious voice



For ever singing as they shine,  
"The hand that made us is Divine!"

—ADDISON.

---

Clothed in majesty sublime,  
And girt with strength th' Almighty reigns;  
And, through the woe-ful course of time,  
His hand the steadfast world sustains.

Wide doth the mighty thunder fill  
The darken'd earth with dread dismay,  
But mightier far is He whose will  
The lightning and the storm obey.

Deep, heaving under land and sea,  
The earthquake uttereth his sound,  
Awful though low; more awful He,  
Who holds its rage in prison bound.

The powerful billows, huge and grand,  
Rise swelling from the troubled main,  
More powerful is the powerful hand  
That doth their threatening rage restrain.

O Lord, adored from race to race,  
Men shall thy righteous laws proclaim,  
And holiness become the place  
Call'd by Thy great and glorious name.

—J. BAILLIE.

---

Blest be you visionless spirit thron'd on high,  
No heart's too wretched to attract His eye;  
No lot too lowly to engage His love,  
And win the smile of mercy from above!  
He gazes on the speechless couch of woe,  
And bids the dying light of hope to glow,

Unarms the peril, heals the wounded mind,  
 And charms each feeling home, to fate-resign'd.  
 —ROBERT MONTGOMERY.

---

Earth, with her thousand voices, praises God.  
 —COLERIDGE.

---

All things proceed, and up to Him return,  
 It not depraved from good.  
 —MILTON.

---

The truth which can guide us to Perfection and to Happiness is teaching us always and everywhere; that God surrounds us constantly with His instruction; that whosoever we go the voice of His Wisdom follows us; that it is our own fault if we are not continually becoming wiser and better.

—REV. CHANNING.

---

Adore God while there is time, Oh creature! for  
 wealth, affluence, and wife,  
 Thy family, relatives, this world and all have to be  
 left here and alone thou art to depart this life.  
 Those who have worshipped God may be said to  
 have crossed the ocean of life;  
 While those who neglect Him wander and stumble  
 like ignorant rustics.

—DEVÂNAND.

---

Acquaint thyself with God, if thou wouldst taste  
 His works. Admitted once to his embrace,  
 Thou shalt perceive that thou wast blind before;  
 Thine eye shall be instructed, and thine heart,

Made pure, shall relish with divine delight  
 "Till then unfelt, what hands divine have wrought."

—COWPER.

Happy the man who sees a God employ'd  
 In all the good and ill that chequer life !  
 Resolving all events, with their effects  
 And manifold results into the will  
 And arbitration wise of the Supreme.

—COWPER.

## OUR RELIGIOUS DIFFERENCES.

### THE PARABLE OF THE GRAPES.

Four men—an Arab, a Persian, a Turk, and a Greek—agreed to club together for an evening meal; but when they had done so, they quarrelled as to what it should be. The Turk proposed Azum; the Arab, Aneb; the Persian, Anghur; while the Greek insisted on Slaphylon. While they were thus disputing, before their eyes passed a gardener's ass laden with grapes. At once every one of them sprang to his feet, and pointed with eager hand to that purple load. "See Azum," said the Turk; "See Anghur," said the Persian; "What should be better than my Aneb, Aneb it is," cried the Arab. The Greek said, "This is my Slaphylon." They then brought their grapes and ate them in peace. The fight amongst them was simply one of words. Hence realize, oh man! the sublime words of the Rigveda—"That which exists is one; the sages call it variously."

—"THE AWAKENED INDIA."

Could we with ink the ocean fill;  
 Were the whole Earth of parchment made;

Were every single stick a quill,  
 And every man a scribe by trade ;—  
 To write the love of God alone,  
 Would drain the ocean dry ;  
 Nor would the scroll contain the whole,  
 Though stretched from sky to sky.\*—

Perpetual blessings from His hand,  
 Demand perpetual songs of praise.

—“DOMESTIC LIFE.”

What the Almighty chiefly desires is the heart.

—“TALMUD.”

If my mind be not engaged in worship, it is as  
 though I worshipped not.†

—CONFUCIUS.

Just heaven is not so pleased with costly gifts;  
 Offered in hope of future recompense,  
 As with the merest trifle set apart  
 From honest gains, and sanctified by faith.‡

—“MAHÁBHÁRATA.”

We, who happier live,  
 Under the holiest dispensation, know  
 That God is Love, and not to be adored  
 By a devotion born of stoic pride,  
 Or with ascetic rites, or penance hard,  
 But with a love, in character akin  
 To His unselfish, all-including love.§

—TORU DURR.

\* From *The Book of Humour, Wit and Wisdom*.

† From *Marshman's Works of Confucius*.

‡ From *Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams*.

§ From *Ancient Ballads and Legends of Hindustan*.

There are moments when the grace of God stirs sensibly in the human heart : when the soul seems to rise upon the eagle-wings of hope and prayer into the heaven of heavens ; when caught up, as it were, into God's very presence, we see and hear things unspeakable. At such moments we live a life-time : for emotions such as those annihilate all time ; they—

“Crowd Eternity into an hour,  
Or stretch an hour into Eternity.”

At such moments we are nearer to God : we seem to know Him, and he known of Him.\*

Let him speak the truth ; let him not yield to anger ;  
Let him give when asked, even from the little he has !  
By these three things he will enter the presence of  
the Gods.

—“DHAMMAPADA.”

For thinking upon God no separate time is required,  
It should go on at all times ;  
That month is blessed, which always utters ‘Nârâyana.’  
Learn to place your affections on the highest,  
All else that is spread out is in vain,  
So Tinkâ advises all men always.†

O Mighty Lord God ! O Protector ! O Administrator !  
O thou that art free and exempted from all defects !  
We find it impossible for us to praise thee as Thou  
deservest (though our prayers may be combined) with  
all the repetition and prayers of the celestial world  
(i. e. the angels).

—“ODES OF SÂDI.”‡

\* From *The Life of Christ*, by F. W. Farrar.

† From Sir A. Grant's *Translation in Fortnightly Review* (1867).

‡ Translated by Mr. D. F. Mulla.

Who regards this restless world?  
 My friends are the people of Hari:  
 My time passes in musing upon God,  
 Accumulated pleasure remains.  
 I have no trouble, not even in dreams;  
 Night and day pass on.  
 Tukâ says,—“the fruition of God is a feast of  
 excellent flavour.”\*

---

He who does not recognise the thanks (due to God) for His bounty to-day, will have to grieve at the lot (that will be assigned to him) by the merciful God on the day of judgment.

—“ODES OF SÂDI.” †.

---

O God, who by Thy boundless might,  
 This earth, heaven's dome and stars of light,  
 Hast form'd in wisdom and in love!  
 Let every human bosom move  
 With grateful thoughts, and gladly raise  
 In swelling notes a psalm of praise!  
 Let high and low, and bond and free,  
 Bless Thy great name, and trust in Thee!  
 This is our strong and steadfast stay,  
 When health and wealth have flown away;  
 When every joy of life is past,  
 Our greatest comfort and our last.

—J. BARRELL.

---

So long as a man is far from the market he hears a loud and indistinct buzzing, only something like ‘Ho! Ho!’ But when he enters the market he no longer

\* From Sir A. Grant's Translation in *Fortnightly Review*, (1867).

† Translated by Mr. D. F. Mulla.

hears the uproar, but perceives distinctly that some one is bargaining for potatoes, another for Brinjal, and so on. As long as a man is far away from God, he is in the midst of the noise and confusion of reason, argument and discussion : but when once a person approaches the Almighty, all reasoning, arguments and discussions cease, and he understands the mysteries of God with vivid and clear perception.\*

---

Intellectual learning helps a man not a step towards God unless conjoined with inward spiritual discipline—government of the passions, reverence for conscience, and growing development of good principles and affections within. The Infinite Spirit must be revealed to us in the unfolding and operation of our own Spirits, or we shall never truly know him. For example God's purity, or aversion to sin, may be read and talked of, but is never understood, until conscience within us is encouraged to reprove all forms of evil. The solemn and tender reproof of this inward monitor alone enables us to know the moral displeasure of the righteous Lawgiver, in whose name and with whose authority it speaks.

—REV. CHANNING.

---

Nature is a great teacher. What a lesson may be gathered from the germination of a seed ; how uniformly the germs obey their destiny. However carelessly a seed may be set in the ground, the germ which forms the root, and that which is the architect of the stem, will find their way—the one to light, the other to darkness—to fulfil their duty. The obstruction of granite rocks, cannot force the rootlet upward, nor drive the

\* From *Sayings of Ramakrishna*, by Max Muller.

leaflets down. They may kill the germs by exhausting their vital powers in an endeavour to find the proper elements: but no obstruction can make a single blade of grass do aught, but strive to fulfil the end for which it was created. Would that man were equally true to the purpose of his existence, and suffered neither the rocks of selfishness, nor the false light of temptation to force or allure him from duty to his God.

—"THE REASON WHY."

---

Hope is my helmet, Faith my shield;  
Thy Word, my God, the sword I wield;  
With sacred truth my loins are girt  
And holy zeal inspires my heart.

To dwell with God, to taste his love,  
Is the full heaven enjoy'd above;  
And the sweet expectation, now,  
Is the young dawn of heaven below.

—"DOMESTIC LIFE."

---

Lord ! it is not life<sup>1</sup> to live,  
If Thy presence Thou deny ;  
Lord ! if Thou Thy presence give,  
'Tis no longer death to die.  
Source and Giver of repose !  
Singly from thy smile it flows ;  
Thee to soo, and thee to love,  
Perfect bliss, below, above.\*

—TOPLADY.

---

With all my heart, I am come to you for protection—  
With body, and voice, and mind, O God.

\* From *Mary Carpenter's Meditations*



Nothing else is admitted to my thoughts—

My desire remains fixed on you.

There is a heavy load on me,

Except you, who will remove it, O God?

I am your slave—you are my master;

I have followed you from afar.

Tukâ says,—“I have put in an execution for debts,

Grant me a meeting for the settlement of accounts.”\*

---

As long as thou seest it right,

That here on the earth I should stay,

I pray thee to guard me by night,

And help me to serve thee by day;

That when all the days of my life shall have pass'd,

In heav'n I may worship thee better at last.†

---

### GOD.

What God shall we adore with sacrifice?

Him let us praise, the golden child that rose

In the beginning, who was horn the Lord—

The one sole Lord of all that is—who made

The thare and formed the sky, who giveth life,

Who giveth strength, whose bidding Gods revere,

Whose hiding place is immortality,

Whose shadow, death; who by his might is king

Of all the breathing, sleeping, waking world—

Who governs men and beasts, whose majesty

These snowy hills, this ocean with its rivers

Declare; of whom these spreading regions form

The arms; by whom the firmament is strong,

Earth firmly planted, and the highest heavens

\* From Sir A. Grant's Translation in *Fortnightly Review* (1867),

† From Chambers's *Infant Education*.

Supported, and the clouds that fill the air  
 Distributed and measured out ; to whom  
 Both earth and heaven, established by his will,  
 Look up with trembling mind ; in whom revealed  
 The rising sun shines forth above the world.  
 Where'er let loose in space, the mighty waters  
 Have gone depositing a fruitful seed.  
 And generating fire, there he arose,  
 Who is the breath and life of all the Gods,  
 Whose mighty glance looks round the vast expanse  
 Of watery vapour—source of energy,  
 Cause of the sacrifice—the only God  
 Above the gods. May he not injure us !  
 He the Creator of the earth—the righteous  
 Creator of the sky, Creator too  
 Of oceans bright and far-extending waters.\*  
 —RIG-VEDA.

---

There is one only Being who exists  
 Unmoved, yet moving swifter than the mind ;  
 Who far outstrips the senses, though as gods  
 They strive to reach him ; who himself at rest  
 Transcends the fleetest flight of other beings ;  
 Who, like the air, supports all vital action.  
 He moves, yet moves not ; he is far, yet near ;  
 He is within this universe, and yet  
 Outside this universe ; who'er beholds  
 All living creatures as in him, and him—  
 The universal spirit—as in all,  
 Henceforth regards no creature with contempt.  
 The man who understands that every creature  
 Exists in God alone, and thus perceives

\* From *Indian Wisdom* by Maxmüller Williams.

The unity of being, has no grief  
 And no illusion. He, the all-pervading,  
 Is brilliant, without body, sinewless,  
 Invulnerable, pure, and undefiled,  
 By taint of sin. He also is all-wise,  
 The Ruler of the mind, above all beings,  
 The self-existent. He created all things  
 Just as they are from all eternity.\*

—“UPANISHAT.”

### GRATITUDE TO GOD.

In English we say, “The river past, and God forgotten,” to express with how mournful a frequency He whose assistance was invoked, and perhaps earnestly invoked, in the moment of peril, is remembered no more, so soon as by his help the danger has been surmounted. The Spaniards have the proverb too; but it is with them: “the river past, the saint forgotten,” the saints being in Spain more prominent objects of invocation than God. And the Italian form of it sounds a still sadder depth of ingratitude: “The peril past, the saint mocked;” the vows made to him in peril remaining unperformed in safety; and he treated somewhat as, in Greek story, Juno was treated by Mandrahlus the Samian. Of him we are told that having under her auspices and through her direction discovered a gold mine, in his instant gratitude he vowed to her a golden ram; which he presently exchanged in intention for a silver one; and again this for a very small brass one; and this for nothing at all. Certainly the rapidly descending scale of the gratitude of this gold-finder, with little by little the entire disappearance of his thank-offer-

\* *From Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams.*

ing, might very profitably live in our memories, as so perhaps it would be less likely to repeat itself in our lives.\*

---

Without the help of God,  
 Nor innocence nor faith are sure  
 Their being to retain;  
 Or trials from the fiends endure  
 With no contagious stain:  
 Not safe the path by angels trod  
 Without the help of God!

Without the help of God,  
 The powers of wisdom, courage, youth,  
 Dissolve, like steel, by rust;  
 The blazing eye of spotless truth  
 Is only rayless dust;  
 And mental fire, a senseless clod,  
 Without the help of God!

Without the help of God,  
 All is decay, delusion all,  
 On which mankind rely:  
 The firmament itself would fall,  
 And even nature die  
 Beneath annihilation's nod,  
 Without the help of God!

—W. HAYLEY.

---

Trust in God!  
 Then forlorn one, cease thy moan:  
 All thy pain and all thy sorrow  
 Are to God, the Highest, known.  
 He loves thee now—will help to-morrow.  
 Trust in God!

\* *From Proverbs and Lessons by Dr. Trench.*

Hold to God!

The blows he deals in love are given,  
That thy soul's health may better fare—  
So mayst thou know the fear of Heaven,  
Confide in His paternal care,  
Hold to God!

God is nigh,

E'en then when farthest off he seemeth;  
When hope of freedom none appears,  
Believe, so best for thee He deemeth,  
He in his time will dry thy tears—  
God is nigh!

God is thine!

If all thy heart to Him thou yielddest,  
Thy bitter grief to sweet shall turn:  
If most on Him thy hope thou buildest,  
Nor dar'st in rage His will to spurn,  
God is thine!

Teach not God!

How, or when He wills, to heal thee,  
Still His eye is on thee bent  
Though hard thy cross be, bravely bear thee!  
Its weight at length shall be forespent—  
Teach not God!

Lev'st thou God?

Walk'st thou firm, His path pursuing?  
Nor bitter cross, nor woe, nor death,  
Shall aught avail, thy trust undoing,  
But all in blessing crown thy faith—  
So lev'st thou God.\*

—J. H. MFRIVALT.

## DEDICATION

To Thee, my God, to Thee  
 Teach me to live,  
 To Thee, my God, to Thee  
 All would I give

Whate'er I hold most dear  
 I would resign,—  
 Sure I have nothing here,—  
 All mine is Thine

What most my soul doth prize  
 The least is mine,—  
 Nought that is holy dies,  
 For it is Thine<sup>1</sup>

The life that came from Thee  
 Can never die,—  
 Teach me to yield it Thee,  
 Without a sigh!

For still my heart doth cling  
 To what is fair —  
 Heavenward my spirit wing,  
 And fix it there

Bear all that most I love  
 To heavenly rest,  
 Bear Thou my soul above,  
 And make it blest

My all, O God, to Thee  
 I would resign,  
 O fix my heart on Thee  
 I would be Thine \*

—M. C.

---

\* From Mary Carpenter's *Meditations*.

## HIS DISPENSATION.

An Author of nature being supposed, it is not so much a deduction of reason as a matter of experience that we are thus under His government; under His Government in the same sense as we are under the government of civil magistrates; because the annexing pleasure to some actions, and pain to others, in our power to do or forbear, and giving notice of this appointment beforehand to those whom it concerns, is the proper formal notion of government. Whether the pleasure or pain which thus follows upon our behaviour be owing to the Author of nature's acting upon us every moment in which we feel it, or to His having at once contrived and executed His own part in the plan of the world, makes no alteration as to the matter before us.

—BISHOP BUTLER

We have abundant grounds for the conviction, that, in the world of Providence, as well as in the world of nature, all beings and events are contributing their parts to the accomplishment of His wise and gracious purposes, that all is as He wills and that His will is good. His judgments are indeed unsearchable, and His ways past finding out; but it is highly important for our own comfort, as well as for our entertaining right views as to the character and dispensations of God, that we should learn to acknowledge His superintending agency, learn to regard all events as making a part of His vast plan, and to entertain and cherish a firm and lively faith in the grand truth, that the whole and every part of that plan is so ordered by Infinite Wisdom and Power, that all must contribute to bring about the purposes of Infinite Goodness.

—REV. DR. CARPENTER.

Though the mills of God grind slowly  
 Yet they grind exceeding small;  
 Though with patience he stands waiting,  
 With exactness grinds he all

—LONGFELLOW

God is no acceptor of persons neither riches nor  
 poverty are a means to procure his favour

—CHILINGWORTH

Neither are God's methods or intentions different  
 in his dispensations to each private man

—ROBERTS

Where God's rod strikes us, his staff supports us

Ged, to remove his ways from human sense,  
 Placed heaven from earth so far that earthly sight  
 If it presumed might err in things too high,  
 And no advantage gain

—MILTON

Therefore our intellect—a feeble beam,  
 Struck from the light of the Eternal mind  
 With which all things throughout creation teem,—  
 Must by its nature be incapable  
 Save in a low and most remote degree,  
 Of viewing its exalted principle  
 Wherefore the heavenly Justice can no more  
 By mortal ken be fathomed than the sea  
 For though the eye of one upon the shore  
 May pierce its shallows waves unfathomed bound  
 His further sight yet under them is laid  
 A bottom viewless through the deep profound

—WRIGHT



Oh blindness to the future kindly given,  
That each may fill the circle marked by Heaven.  
—POPE.

---

When children are under the government of parents, or the discipline of their teachers, they are apt to murmur at them, and think it very hard to be denied so many things which they desire, and to be constrained by severities to a great many things which are grievous and tedious to them; but the parent and the master know very well, that it is their ignorance and inconsiderateness which makes them to think so, and that when they come to years, and to understand themselves better, then they will acknowledge, that all that which gave them so much discontent, was really for their good, and that it was their childishness and folly which made them think otherwise, and that they had in all probability, been undone, had they been indulged in their humour, and permitted in everything to have their own will; they had not wit and consideration enough to trust the discretion of their parents and governors, and to believe that even those things which were so displeasing to them, would at last tend to their good.

There is a far greater distance between the wisdom of God and Men, and we are infinitely more ignorant and childish in respect of God, than our children are in respect of us; and being persuaded of this, we ought to reckon, that while we are in this world, under God's care and discipline, it is necessary for our good, that we be restrained in many things, which we eagerly desire; and suffer many things, that are grievous to us; and that when we come to heaven, and are grown up to be men, and have put away childish thoughts, and are come to understand things as they truly are, and

Though the mills of God grind slowly  
 Yet they grind exceeding small;  
 Though with patience he stands waiting,  
 With exactness grinds he all.

—LONGFELLOW.

God is no acceptor of persons, neither riches nor poverty are a means to procure his favour.

—CHILLINGWORTH.

Neither are God's methods or intentions different in his dispensations to each private man.

—ROGERS.

Where God's rod strikes us, his staff supports us.

God, to remove his ways from human sense,  
 Placed heaven from earth so far that earthly sight  
 If it presumed, might err in things too high,  
 And no advantage gain.

—MILTON.

Therefore our intellect—a feeble beam,  
 Struck from the light of the Eternal mind  
 With which all things throughout creation teem,—  
 Must by its nature be incapable,  
 Save in a low and most remote degree,  
 Of viewing its exalted principle.  
 Wherefore the heavenly Justice can no more  
 By mortal ken be fathomed than the sea:  
 For though the eye of one upon the shore  
 May pierce its shallows, waves unfathomed bound  
 His further sight, yet under them is laid  
 A bottom, viewless through the deep profound.

—WRIGHT.

Oh blindness to the future kindly given,  
 That each may fill the circle marked by Heaven.  
 —POPE.

---

When children are under the government of parents, or the discipline of their teachers, they are apt to murmur at them, and think it very hard to be denied so many things which they desire, and to be constrained by severities to a great many things which are grievous and tedious to them: but the parent and the master know very well, that it is their ignorance and inconsiderateness which makes them to think so; and that when they come to years, and to understand themselves better, than they will acknowledge, that all that which gave them so much discontent, was really for their good, and that it was their childishness and folly which made them think otherwise, and that they had in all probability, been undone, had they been indulged in their humour, and permitted in everything to have their own will; they had not wit and consideration enough to trust the discretion of their parents and governors, and to believe that even those things which were so displeasing to them, would at last tend to their good.

There is a far greater distance between the wisdom of God and Men, and we are infinitely more ignorant and childish in respect of God, than our children are in respect of us; and being persuaded of this, we ought to reckon, that while we are in this world, under God's care and discipline, it is necessary for our good, that we be restrained in many things, which we eagerly desire; and suffer many things, that are grievous to us; and that when we come to heaven, and are grown up to be men, and have put away childish thought, and are come to understand things as they truly are, and

not in a riddle and darkness, as we now do, then the judgment of God will break forth as the light, and the righteousness of all his dealings is the noon day, then all the riddles of providence will be clearly expounded to us and we shall see a plain reason for all those dispensations which were so much stumbled at, and acknowledge the great wisdom and goodness of them

—JOHN TILLOTSON.

---

When we think and speak of the most High, of His attributes and His dispensations, it should be with humility and reverence, suited to the condition of dependent, frail and erring children of mortality. He is in heaven and we upon earth, and while dwelling with grateful delight and filial confidence, on the goodness and paternal character of God, our pious affections should be refined and elevated by the sentiment which cannot but arise from the thoughtful contemplation of His Almighty power, His unerring wisdom, His unbounded knowledge, His spotless holiness, and His moral administration

—REV DR CARPENTER.

---

A firm trust in the Providence of an Almighty power naturally produces patience, hope, cheerfulness and all other dispositions of mind, which alleviate those calamities, we ourselves are not able to remove

---

Still lift for God the supplicating voice,  
 But leave to Heaven the measure and the choice  
 Implore his aid, in his decisions rest,  
 Secure whatever he give he gives the best

---

## HE NEVER DOES WRONG.

"He never does wrong," is illustrated by the tale of the king, who had a guru, who laughed when the former lost his finger, and wife, and who arranged therefore to kill him, and deputed men to drown him the next day at the tank at 5 A.M., when he invariably used to go to bathe, but as the guru happened to break his leg while descending from home to go to the tank, he did not go, and was saved. He then left the place, and repaired to another place, the king whereof asked him why the water was not coming up in a tank to be dug, and he assured that a demon of the place wanted a really good human sacrifice. Inquiry was made and the former king was so qualified, and was brought chained, but the guru pronounced that, as he had lost his finger, he was not a full man, and was again a widower, and so his defects saved him. The guru had in the first place laughed at these incidents, and the king now found that he was right. They were in the eyes of God intended to do good to him. Thus "God never does wrong."

---

PATIENT JOE

OR

## THE NEWCASTLE COLLIER.

Have you heard of a collier of honest renown,  
Who dwelt on the borders of Newcastle town?  
His name it was Joseph—you better may know  
If I tell you he always was called Patient Joe.

Whatever betided, he thought it was right,  
And Providence still he kept ever in sight;  
To those who love God, let things turn as they would,  
He was certain that all worked together for good.

He praised his Creator whatever befel ;  
 How thankful was Josoph when matters went well !  
 How sincere were his carols of praise for good health,  
 And how grateful for any increase in his wealth !

In trouble he bowed him to God's holy will ;  
 How contented was Joseph when matters went ill !  
 When rich and when poor, he alike understood,  
 That all things together were working for good.

If the land was afflicted with war, he declared,  
 'Twas a needful correction for sins which he shared :  
 And when merciful Heaven had slaughter to cease,  
 How thankful was Joe for the blessing of peace !

When taxes ran high, and provisions were dear,  
 Still Joseph declared he had nothing to fear :  
 It was but a trial he well understood,  
 From Him who made all work together for good.

Though his wife was but sickly, his gettings but small,  
 Yet a mind so submissive prepared him for all ;  
 He lived on his gains, were they greater or less,  
 And the Giver he ceased not each moment to bless.

When another child came, he received him with joy,  
 And Providence blessed, who had sent him the boy ;  
 But when the child died, said poor Joe, " I'm content,  
 For God had a right to recall what he lent."

It was Joseph's ill-fortune to work in a pit  
 With some who believed that profaneness was wit ;  
 When disasters befel him, much pleasure they showed,  
 And laughed, and said, " Joseph, will this work for good?"

But ever when these would profanely advance,  
 That this happened by luck, and that happened by chance.

Still Joseph insisted no chance could be found ;  
Not a sparrow by accident falls to the ground.

Among his companions who worked in the pit,  
And made him the butt of their profligate wit,  
Was idle Tim Jenkins, who drank and who gamed,  
Who mocked at his Bible, and was not ashamed.

One day at the pit his old comrades he found,  
And they chatted, preparing to go underground ;  
Tim Jenkins, as usual, was turning to jest  
Joe's notion—that all things which happened were best.

As Joe on the ground had unthinkingly laid  
His provision for dinner, of bacon and bread,  
A dog, on the watch, seized the bread and the meat, .  
And off with his prey ran with footsteps so fleet.

Now to see the delight that Tim Jenkins expressed !  
“Is the loss of thy dinner too, Joe, for the best ?”  
“No doubt on't,” said Joe ; “but ne I must eat,  
’Tis my duty to try to recover my meat.”

So saying, he followed the dog a long round,  
While Tim, laughing and swearing, went down underground.

Poor Joe soon returned, though his bacon was lost,  
For the dog a good dinner had made at his cost.

When Joseph came back, he expected a sneer,  
But the face of each collier spoke horror and fear ;  
“What a narrow escape hast thou had !” they all said ;  
“The pit is fallen in, and Tim Jenkins is dead !”

How sincere was the gratitude Joseph expressed !  
How warm the compassion which glowed in his breast !

Thus events great and small, if aright understood,  
Will be found to be working together for good.

"When my meat," Joseph cried, "was just now  
stolen away,

And I had no prospect of eating to-day,  
How could it appear to a short-sighted sinner,  
That my life would be saved by the loss of my dinner !

—HANNAH MORF.

---

## TURN THE CARPET

OR

## THE TWO WEAVERS.

As at their work two weavers sat,  
Boguing time with friendly chat,  
They touched upon the price of meat,  
So high, a weaver scarce could eat.

"What with my brats and sickly wifo,"  
Quoth Dick, "I'm almost tired of life;  
So hard my work, so poor my fare,  
'Tis more than mortal man can bear.

"How glorious is the rich man's state!  
His house so fine! his wealth so great!  
Heaven is unjust, you must agree;  
Why all to him? why none to me?"

"In spite of what the Scripture teaches,  
In spite of all the parson preaches;  
This world (indeed I've thought so long)  
Is ruled, methinks extremely wrong.

"Where'er I look, how'er I range,  
'Tis all confus'd, and hard and strange ;



The good are troubled and oppress'd,  
And all the wicked are the bless'd."

Quoth John, "Our ignorance is the cause  
Why, thus we blame our Maker's laws;  
*Parts* of his ways alone we know;  
'Tis all that man can see below.

"Seest thou that carpet, not half done,  
Which thou, dear Dick, hast well begun?  
Behold the wild confusion there!  
So rude the mass it makes one stare!

"A stranger ignorant of the trade,  
Would say, 'No meaning 's there conveyed;  
For where's the middle, where's the border?  
Thy carpet now is all disorder.'"

Quoth Dick, "My work is yet in hits,  
But still in every part it fits;  
Besides, you reason like a lout;  
Why, man, that carpet's inside out."

Says John, "Thou say'st the thing I mean,  
And now I hope to cure thy spleen;  
This world, which clouds thy soul with doubt,  
Is but a carpet inside out.

"As when we view these shreds and ends,  
We know not *what the whole intends*;  
So, when on earth things look but odd,  
They 're working still some scheme of god.

"No plan, no pattern, can we trace;  
All wants proportion, truth, and grace;  
The motley mixture we deride,  
Nor see the beauteous upper side.

"But when we reach that world of light  
And view those works of God aright,  
Then shall we see the whole design,  
And own the Workman is divine

"What now seem random strokes, will there  
All order and design appear,  
Then shall we praise what here we spurned,  
For then the carpet shall be turned'

"Thou'rt right" quoth Dick, "no more I'll  
grumble  
That this sad world's so strange a jumble,  
My impious doubts are put to flight,  
For my own carpet sets me right

—HANNAN MORE



### 63. GOODNESS AND GOOD MAN.

The Prophet (Mohammed) said, "Are you come to ask what is goodness and what is badness?" "Yes, I am come for this," was the reply. Then the Prophet joined his fingers, and struck them upon the breast of the questioner, that is, made a sign towards his heart, and said, "ask the sentence from thy own heart." This he repeated three times, "goodness is a thing from which thy heart finds firmness and rest; and badness is a thing which throws thee into doubt, although men may acquit."

—"MISQAT-LI-MASÂJID,"

Whatever is good has that quality from itself; it is finished by its own nature, and commendation is no part of it. Why, then, a thing is neither better nor worse for being praised. This holds concerning things, which are called good in the common way of speaking, as the products of nature and art; what do you think, then, of that which deserves this character in the strictest propriety? It wants nothing foreign to complete the idea any more than law, truth, good nature, and society. Do any of these virtues stand in need of a good word, or are they the worse for a bad one? I hope an emerald will shine nevertheless for a man's being silent about the worth of it.

—MARCU<sup>S</sup> AURELIUS.

Good is slow, it climbs; evil is swift, it descends. Why should we marvel that it makes great progress in short time?

Good, the more  
Communicated, more abundant grows

—MILTON

---

Goodness is the highest power in the world

—VIRCHAND R GANDHI \*

---

It is in length of patience, and endurance, and forbearance,  
that so much of what is good in mankind and womankind  
is shown

—ARTHUR HELPS

---

The eight good qualities are Compassion, Forbearance,  
Freedom from anger, Purity, Gentleness, The performance of  
good actions, Freedom from avarice, and Freedom from  
covetousness

—GAUTAMA

---

To adopt the moral path, to discard bad actions, not to  
beg before a bad man even at the risk of death, to inspire  
awe even in adversity and not humbleness, who except  
the good, will be able to observe such a swordlike sharp  
vow

These six are the natural qualities of the good—  
Courage in adversity, forbearance in fortunate days, study  
of learning in a learned assembly, show of bravery at  
the proper time, over attentive towards one's fame, and  
love of learning to a fault

—VĀMAN †

---

Freedom from fear, and purity of heart,  
Persistence in pursuit of knowledge too  
Alms giving, self restraint, and sacrifice,

\* A Jain Principle

† A Marathi poet

Study, and penance, and straightforwardness,  
 Harmlessness, and renunciation, truth,  
 Freedom from anger, and tranquility,  
 Not playing the informer, to all beings  
 Compassion, freedom too from avarice,  
 Mildness, absence of vain activity,  
 And patience, modesty, highmindedness,  
 Courage, cleanness, absence of vanity,  
 And of malignancy, all these belong

\* \* \* to him who is born

— To heavenly endowments. Pride, conceit,  
 And ostentation, anger, harshness too,  
 And ignorance are his \* \* \*  
 Who is to demoniac endowments born.

—“BHAGAVAD GĪTĀ.”\*

To injure none by thought or word or deed,  
 To give to others, and be kind to all—  
 This is the constant duty of the good.  
 High-minded men delight in doing good,  
 Without a thought of their own interest;  
 When they confer a benefit on others,  
 They reckon not on favours in return.†

—“MAHĀBHĀRATA.”

A good man is God's disciple and imitator and His true offspring, whom that magnificent Father doth, after the manner of severe parents, educate hardly.

—SENECA.

The good may well be termed the salt of the earth.  
 For where there is no integrity, there can be no con-

\* Translated by K. T. Telang.

† From *Indian Wisdom* by Monier Williams.

fidence ; and where there is no confidence, there can be no unanimity.

—COLTON.

There is nothing more amiable in nature than the character of a truly good man.

—CLARK.

Greatness is not in fame and rumour solely,  
Nor magnanimity in vain conceit.  
The name of 'noble' is to none more wholly  
Due than to him whose praise mankind repeat  
As virtue gifted, and in temper sweet.

—"ANVAR-I-SUNAILI." \*

The honourable man dwells with delight upon rectitude ; the low man converses with delight about profit.†

—CONFUCIUS

When other men are pained the good man grieves—  
Such care for others is the highest worship  
Of the Supremo Creator of mankind ‡

—"BHĀGAVAT PURĀṆA,"

A good man thinks only of benefiting all ; and cherishes no feeling of hostility towards any one, even at the moment of his being injured by him ; just as the sandal tree sheds perfume on the edge of the axe at the time of its being cut down.§

—"MAHĀBHĀRATA" AND "HISTORICAL,"

\* Translated by Eastern.

† From Marshman's *Words of Confucius*.

‡ From *Indian Wisdom* by Monier Williams

§ From *Light on the Path*, with commentary and annotations by P. Shrinivas Rao, F. T. S.

A good man should and must  
Sit rather down with loss, than rise unjust.

—BEN JONSON.

Good men are masters of their pleasures; the bad are their slaves.

Let the intellect of a good man be sharp without wounding; let his actions be vigorous but conciliatory; let his mind be warm without inflaming; and let his word, when he speaks, be rigidly maintained \*

—MĀGHĀ.

Praise not the goodness of the grateful man  
Who acts with kindness to his benefactors.  
He who does good to those who do him wrong  
Alone deserves the epithet of good.†

—“PANCHATANTRA.”

It is much nearer the truth to say that all men have an interest in being good, than that all men are good from interest.

—COLTON.

They that have checked all the qualities that appertain to Passion, and Darkness, that are possessed of high souls, and that practise the qualities that are called Good, succeed in overcoming all difficulties. They of whom no creature stands in fear, and those that do not fear any creature themselves, they that look upon all creatures as their own self, succeed in overcoming all difficulties.

—“MAHĀBHĀRATA.”

\* From Colchuck's Essays.

† From Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams.

Ye proud, ye selfish, ye severe,  
 How vain your mask of state?  
 The good alone have joy sincere,  
 The good alone are great.

—M. EZRAÏEL.

I reverence the afflictions of a good man—his sorrows  
 are sacred.

Sandal-wood in burning gives off perfume; so the  
 afflictions of the good.

—CANARISE PROVERB.

The good are better made by ill,  
 As odours crushed are sweeter still.

—ROGERS.

So when a good man dies,  
 For years beyond his ken,  
 The light he leaves behind him lies  
 Upon the paths of men.

—LONGFELLOW.

A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's  
 children.

—“BIBLE-PROVERBS 13.”

It isn't always the best man who gets the biggest  
 gravestone.

Wealth and children are the ornament of this present  
 life; but good works, which are permanent, are better in the  
 sight of thy Lord, with respect to the reward, and better with  
 respect to hope.

—“KORAN-CHAPTER 18.”\*



Some good we can all do and if we do all that is in our power, however little that power may be we have performed our part and may be as near perfection as those whose influence extends over kingdoms, and whose good actions are felt and applauded by thousands. But then we must be sure that we do all we can, and exert to the utmost all those powers which God has given us, and this is a point in which we are very apt to deceive ourselves, and to bolster our indolence under the pretence of inability. Let us never be discouraged by any difficulty which may attend what we know to be our duty, for, if we do our best, we are secure of an All powerful assistance, nor let us ever think any occasion too trifling for the exertion of our best endeavours, for it is by constantly aiming at perfection in every instance, that we may at length attain to as great a degree of it as our present state will admit of.

—BOWDLER

Doing good does not so much depend on the riches, as on the heart and the will

—HANNAH MORE.

A man may be great by chance, but never wise, or good, without taking pains for it

—OLD ENGLISH PROVERB.

Gird up your loins, therefore, and prove the all important truth, that as you learn to walk only by walking to leap by leaping and to fence by fencing so you can learn to live nobly only by acting nobly on every occasion that presents itself. If you shrink the first trial of your manhood, you will come so much the weaker to the second, and if the next occasion, and the next again, finds you unprepared, you will infallibly sink into baseness.

—PROF BLACKIE

To return evil for good is devilish,  
 To return good for good is human,  
 But to return good for evil is Godlike

—A SWEDISH WHITEL

Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with  
 good

—BIBLE ROMANS 12"

A handful of good life is worth a bushel of learn-  
 ing

—GEORGE HERBERT

A man may be as brilliant, as clever, as strong, and  
 as broad as you please, and with all this, if he is not  
 good, he may be a paltry fellow, and even the sublime  
 which he seems to reach, in his most splendid achieve-  
 ments, is only a brilliant sort of badness

—PROF BLACKIE

For as sound belongs to the drum, and shadow to  
 the substance, so in the end misery will certainly over-  
 take the evil doer

—BUDDHA

"My dear," said Sir Walter Scott on his death-  
 bed, to his son-in-law, "be a good man, be virtuous, be  
 religious, be a good man. Nothing else will give you any  
 comfort when you come to lie here"

Whoever plies in man's path a snare,  
 Himself will, in the sequel, stumble there  
 Joy's fruit upon the branch of kindness grows,  
 Who sows the bramble will not pluck the rose

Since loss or gain are to our acts assigned,  
Do good, for 'tis far better good to find.

—“ANWAR-I-SUHAILI.”\*

Father of light and life ! Thon Good Supreme !  
O teach me what is good ! teach me thyself !  
Save me from folly, vanity, and vice,  
From every low pursuit ! and feed my soul  
With knowledge, conscious peace, and virtue pure,  
Sacred, substantial, never fading bliss !

—THOMSON.

Oh let me, let me ever dwell  
Amidst the good, where'er it be,  
Whether in lowly hermit-cell  
Or in some spot beyond the sea.†

—TORU DUTT.

### THE GOLDEN RULE.

The good are resolved not to injure or hurt,  
Though 'twould gain them that wealth which brings great  
    ness on earth.

Nor will they return of the ill they receive,  
Though a foe should inflict an undeserved pain.

If one should do hurt to an unprovoked foe,  
He will never escape from the sorrow 'twill bring.

Would you punish the man who has injured your mind ?  
Oh, put him to shame by your kindness and love.

What good has he gained by his knowledge and skill,  
If he strive not for others as much as himself ?

\* Translated by Eastwick.

† From *Ancient Ballads and Legends of Hindustan*.

No man should consent to inflict or permit  
 What he knows will give pain to his bitterest foe  
 Of virtues the chief—to do nought that is mean,  
 Though the man may be bad and the time apropos  
 Why do men o'er inflict upon others the pain  
 That experience teaches themselves to avoid?  
 If a man in the morning bring grief to his foe,  
 With the eve, uninvited, twill come to himself  
 To give pain to another brings ten back again,  
 Would you guard you from grief? to another cause none \*

### GOOD MAN

Advance in all that is in harmony with good,  
 retreat from all that is opposed to it Walk not in  
 the paths of depravity, nor decoy yourselves by sinning  
 in the dark where none can see you Accumulate virtue  
 and store up merit, treat all with gentleness and love,  
 be loyal, be dutiful, be respectful to your elders and  
 kind to your juniors, be upright yourselves in order  
 that you may reform others, compassionate the fatherless  
 and widow, reverence the aged, cherish the young,  
 do not injure even little insects, or grass, or trees  
 Pity the wickedness of others, and rejoice at their  
 virtues! Succour them in their distresses and rescue  
 them when in danger, when a man gains his desires,  
 let it be as though his good fortune were your own,  
 when one suffers loss, as though you suffered it your-  
 self Never publish the failings of another, or make a  
 parade of your own merits, put a stop to evil and afford  
 every encouragement to goodness, be not grasping, but

\* *Coral Songs from the Folk Songs of Siam Edited by Gorer*

learn to content yourself with little. When you are reviled, cherish no re-entment ; when you receive favours, do so as deprecating your deserts ; be kind and generous without seeking any return, and never repent of anything you may give to others. This is to be a good man ; one whom heaven will guard, whom all will respect, whom blessings and honours will accompany, whom no evil will touch, and whom all good spirits will defend.

—TEACHING OF TAOISM \*



## 64. GRATITUDE.

Gratitude is the memory of the heart.

---

A thankful heart is like a box of precious ointment which keeps the smell long after the thing is spent.

---

Sweet is the breath of vernal shower,  
The bee's collected treasure's sweet,  
Sweet music's melting fall; but sweeter yet  
The still small voice of Gratitude

—GRAY

---

There is also a relation of an obliged person to his benefactor, that is, one that hath done him good, of what kind soever, whether spiritual or corporal; and the duty of that person is, first, thankfulness, that is, a ready and hearty acknowledgment of the courtesy received; secondly, prayer for God's blessings and rewards upon him: and thirdly, an endeavour, as opportunity and ability serves, to make returns of kindness, by doing good turns back again.

—“THE WHOLE DUTY OF MAN.”

---

Serve him who is your benefactor. Consider him equal to God, and have reverence for him in your mind.

---

When a man has done you a kindness you must return it—this is eternal law.

---

An ungrateful man can never be redeemed.

—VĀLMĪKI.

---

We like better to see those on whom we confer benefit, than those from whom we receive them.

—ROCHEFOUCAULD.

I've heard of hearts unkind, kind deed-  
With coldness still returning,  
Alas! the gratitude of men  
Hath oftener left me mourning.

—WORDSWORTH.

But in this thankless world the giver  
Is envied even by the receiver;  
'Tis now the cheap and frugal fashion  
Rather to hide than own the obligation:  
Nay, 'tis much worse than so;  
It now an artifice does grow  
Wrongs and injuries to do,  
Lest men should think we owe.

—COWLEY.

I hate ingratitude more in a man,  
Than lying, vainness, babbling, drunkenness,  
Or any taint of vice, whose strong corruption  
Inhabits our frail blood.

—SHAKESPEARE.

Ingratitude is unpardonable, and dries up the fountain of all goodness.

Ingratitude is a crime so shameful, that the man was never yet found who would acknowledge himself guilty of it.

True dignity is his whose tranquil mind  
 Virtue has raised above the things below  
 Who every hope and fear to Heaven resign'd  
 Shrinks not though Fortune aim her deadliest blow

—BEATTIE

The greatest man is he who chooses the Right with invincible resolution, who resists the sorest temptations from within and without who bears the heaviest burdens cheerfully who is calmest in storms and most fearless under menace and frowns whose reliance on truth on virtue on God is most unfaltering

—REV CHANNING

There is there can be no greatness in things in material things, of themselves The greatness is determined entirely by the use and disposition made of them The greatest greatness and the only true greatness in the world is unselfish love and service and self devotion to ones fellow men

—RALPH WALDO TRINE

No man was ever great by imitation

—JOHNSON

Those who would conscientiously employ power for the good of others, deserve it, but do not desire it, and those who could employ it for the good of themselves desire it but do not deserve it

—COLTON

O, it is excellent  
 To have a giant's strength, but it is tyrannous  
 To use it like a giant

—SHAKESPEARE



Greatness lies not in being strong, but in the right use of strength.

---

We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

—“BIBLE-ROMANS 15.”

---

True greatness of a man consists in morality and virtue. In order to acquire true greatness, a man must have pure and honest intentions, he should love his fellow-brothers, and should render them all assistance he can with money or with personal diligence. An aspirant for true greatness ought to embrace virtue and renounce vice. In short the man who wants to be really great should fear God, and obey His commandments. Therefore, Oh man ! rest assured that your true greatness lies in nothing but in walking in the fear of God, and in acting according to His wishes.

—KARSONDAS MULJI.\*

---

O grant me, Heaven, a middle state,  
Neither too humble, nor too great.

—MALLEI.



\* *A Hindu Social Reformer.*

## 66 GRIEF.

Give sorrow words the grief that does not speak  
 Whispers the o'er-franget heart and bids it break  
 —SHAKESPEARE

Grief shared with affectionate friends becomes supportable suffering.

—KĀLIDAS'S SHAKUNTALA

Compare your griefs with other men's and they will seem less.

What's gone and what's past help should be past grief

Calamities which cannot be avoided it is useless to lament over

Men are disturbed not by things themselves, but by their opinions or thoughts concerning those things  
 Whosoever will be free, let him not desire or dread that which it is in the power of others either to deny or inflict, otherwise he is a slave

—EPICTETUS

Often it is disadvantageous to know what is to happen, for it is wretched to be grieved without the power of changing events

—CICERO

Take evils with a firm heart. He doubles his sorrows who broods over them.

Sorrow carried to excess destroys both the mind and body.

A person wept the whole night long at a sick man's head;  
When day appeared, the former died, and the sick man  
lived.

—SÂDÎ'S GULISTÂN.\*

No grief is so acute, but time will ameliorate it.

However deep the wound we feel—

However great our cause of sadness—  
Time rolls the clouds of grief away,  
And brings again our wonted gladness.

Nature hath assigned  
Two sovereign remedies for human grief;  
Religion, sweetest, firmest, first, and best,  
Strength to the weak, and to the wounded balm;  
And strenuous action next.

—SOUTHEY.

There is no grief, even on this sinful earth,  
Without its consolation; none which faith  
And patient love may not convert to bliss,  
Or make at least the path to it.

—J. MOULTRIE.

Shed not the unavailing tear,  
Your thoughts to God he given;  
Make each successive day and year  
A stepping-stone to Heaven.

Think not thou canst sigh a sigh,  
And thy Maker is not by;  
Think not thou canst weep a tear,  
And thy Maker is not near.

\* Translated by Platts.

Oh! He gives to us His joy,  
 That our grief He may destroy;  
 Till our grief is fled and gone,  
 He doth sit by us and moan.

—WILLIAM BLAKE.

---

HYMN.

When mortal joys take wing and flee,  
 I own thy chastening rod,  
 My wandering heart returns to thee,  
 My Father and my God!

I know Thou wilt not chide in vain,  
 But with a parent's love;  
 The gracious hand that gives me pain  
 Will all my comfort prove.

Oh! for an angel's tongue, to speak  
 The treasures of Thy grace,  
 Still open, when we haste to seek,  
 And how before thy face.

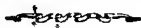
Then, in the gloomy night of grief,  
 I'll trust Thy guardian power,  
 Omnipotence can bring relief,  
 And cheer the darkest hour.\*

—MARY ANNE ROSCOE.

---

How happy to be resigned to the divine will, to be able to kiss the rod, to submit with patience to the crosses laid upon us, and sweetly sing:—

“I would not drop a murmuring word,  
 Though the whole world were gone,  
 But seek enduring happiness  
 In thee and thee alone.”



*From Selections by Emily Taylor*

## 67. GRIEF (FOR THE DEAD).

We should not weep at all after extinguishing the funeral pyre of a deceased relative; if the relatives of the deceased shed tears and drop mucus from the nose, the deceased is forced to swallow the excretions.

—“GARUDA PURĀṆA.”

---

### A SONG.

#### AGAINST LAMENTATIONS FOR THE DEAD.

On the death of a dear one we should not weep and sing funeral songs;

As that gives the departed soul unrest, which we should consider properly.

The God Vishnu said to Garuda (the eagle, his conveyance) that if a person were to weep and beat the breast,

By doing so he causes deep distress to the deceased so as to make him sigh and cry;

The saliva, mucus, and the tears of the mourners are forced into the mouth of the dead by the attendants of Yama, the god of Death;

And this is an affliction severer than that of the worst kind of hell.

Some mourners beat the breast and some the forehead, while other nproot the hair of the head;

All this brings on intense pain on the deceased person.

The people may praise or may censure, we should bear that callously;

When we feel affection for the departed, why should we give him pain \*

If you bear bitter enmity towards him you may weep and lament unhesitatingly ,

If you could not satisfy your revenge when he was alive, you may add to his affliction after death

If beating the forehead avails you anything, take a stone and strike it against it,

Why should you by this practice invite diseases into your system †

Leave aside this false show, stick not to such superstitious ,

Rather do charitable actions out of affection for the dead that his soul may rest in peace

You may weep but you shall not see him whom you lament—nay, you will lose your eyes ,

Dalpatrām says, “Seriously think on this and listen to this advice †

—DALPATRĀM \*

As all earthen vessels made by the potter end in being broken, so is the life of mortals

Not from weeping nor from grieving will any one obtain peace of mind, on the contrary his pain will be the greater and his body will suffer. He will make himself sick and pale, yet the dead are not saved by his lamentation †

It is indeed pure folly to give vent to loud and vehement lamentations on the death of a person. Our mourning cries cannot recall the deceased person

\* \* \* \* \*

\* A Gujarātī poet

† From The Gospel of Buddha from The Awakened India

When mother, father, brother, sister, son-in-law, daughter, son, comrade, dear friend, loving wife or any such relative expires, it is natural for one to feel aggrieved and to be inclined to weep. But this should be kept within proper limits. We ought to know what is to be done on such an occasion. There are many persons who become quite distracted with grief, shed copious tears from their eyes, beat the breast and the forehead, and dash themselves violently against the ground. Does this in any way tend to mitigate their suffering? No! On the contrary such a habit detracts from their physical strength, enfeebles the mind, and obscures the intellect. \* \* \* \* \* Perhaps one would ask what else is to be done if wailings and loud lamentations are improper at such a time. It may be said in reply to such a question that on the occasion of a bereavement like this, remembrance of the Lord is preferable to such madness.\*

---

Whatever Râma willeth, that, without the least difficulty, shall be; why, therefore, do ye kill yourselves with grief, when grief can avail you nothing?†

—DÂDU.

---

While Mahomet was exulting in the tidings of success from every quarter, he was stricken to the heart by one of the severest of domestic bereavements. His son, a child but fifteen months old, his only male issue on whom reposed his hope of transmitting his name to

\* From an Essay on 'The Injurious Practice of Weeping Aloud and Beating the Breast' published by Gândhi Virchand Rdghavji, B. A., Secretary to the Jam Association of India.

† From the Works of H. H. Wilson

posterity, was seized with a mortal malady, and expired before his eyes. Mahomet could not control a father's feelings as he bent in agony over this blighted blossom of his hopes. Yet even in this trying hour he showed that submission to the will of God, which formed the foundation of his faith. "My heart is sad," murmured he, "and mine eyes overflow with tears at parting with thee, Oh my son! And still greater would be my grief did I not know that I must soon follow thee, for we are of God, from him we come, and to him we must return."

Abda'brahman, seeing him in tears, demanded, "Hast thou not forbidden us to weep for the dead?" "No," replied the Prophet, "I have forbidden ye to utter shrieks and outcries, to beat your faces, and rend your garments, these are suggestions of the evil one, but tears shed for a calamity are as balm to the heart, and are sent in mercy."

---

On the occasion of a death some persons lament and bewail very violently, while there are others who make it a point to dislike food and drink. But such men should think deeply on the text of the Vendidad, and should bear in mind that no one in this world has brought with him a document exempting him from death. Sooner or later every one has to die.

—"ZOROASTRIAN DHARMANITI, No. 5"†

---

I (Ardi Viraf) also saw the souls of women whose heads were cut off and separated from the body, and the tongue ever kept crying

° From *Irving's Life of Mahomet*

† *Bj Erwad S/cheridj, Dâdâbl â, B/aruchâ*



And I asked thus ' Whose souls are those of these

Srosh the pious, and Âtaro the angel, said thus  
 "These are the souls of those women, who, in the world  
 made much lamentation and weeping and beat the head  
 and face "

—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF \*

---

Afterwards Srosh the pious and Âtaro the angel took  
 hold of my hand, and I (Arda Viraf) went thence on  
 ward I came to a place, and I saw a great river which  
 was gloomy as dreadful hell, on which river were many  
 souls and guardian angels, and some of them were not  
 able to cross, and some crossed only with great difficulty,  
 and some crossed easily

And I asked thus 'What river is this and who  
 are the people who stand so distressed "

Srosh the pious and Âtaro the angel said thus  
 "This river is the many tears which men shed from  
 the eyes as they make lamentation and weeping for the  
 departed They shed those tears unlawfully, and they  
 swell to this river Those who are not able to cross  
 over, are those for whom after their departure much  
 lamentation and weeping were made, and those who  
 cross more easily are those for whom less was made  
 Speak forth to the world thus 'When you are in the  
 world make no lamentation and weeping unlawfully, for  
 so much harm and difficulty may happen to the souls of  
 your departed '"

—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF \*

---

\* Translated by Martin Haug, Ph D, assisted by E W West,  
 Ph D

Grief at the loss of friends is natural. To say, therefore, that tears for the deceased are unseasonable, because they are unprofitable, is to speak without regard to the state and condition of human nature. A pious tear is a sign of humanity and generosity; but still exceeding care must be taken that men do not run into excesses in this kind. To grieve may be laudable: to be loud and querulous is childish and to carry matters so far as to refuse comfort is inexorable. It is impious towards God, without whose permission nothing happens in the world; it expresses too great a disregard to other men, as though no one remained worthy of esteem or love; and it is highly prejudicial to ourselves, as it impairs our health, weakens our minds, unfits us for our several offices, and sometimes ends in death itself.

—BISHOP CONYBEARE.

---

Anaxagoras, the philosopher, being told that both his sons were dead, laid his hand upon his heart, and after a short pause consoled himself with a reflection couched in these words, "I knew they were mortal."

---

The last words of Alexander the Great to his mother had been to request that a banquet should be set out on the occasion of his death, and that proclamation should be made, at the beginning of the feast, that none should partake of it but those whose lives had been uniformly prosperous. When this was announced, every hand was drawn back, all sat silent, and the unhappy mother saw, in this tacit and affecting confession of the troubled lot of humanity, a melancholy consolation for her own individual loss.\*

---

\* *From Clouston's Popular Tales and Fictions*

Moderate lamentation is the right of the dead,  
Excessive grief the enemy to the living

—SHAKESPEARE

Cease to lament for what thou canst not help

—SHAKESPEARE

Ye sigh not when the sun, his course fulfilled,  
His glorious course, rejoicing earth and sky,  
In the soft evening, when the winds are stilled,  
Sinks where his island of refreshment lie,  
And leaves the smile of his departure spread  
O'er the warm-coloured heaven and ruddy moun-  
tain head

Why weep ye then for him, who having won  
The bound of man's appointed years, at last,  
Life's blessings all enjoyed, life's labours done,  
Serenely to his final rest has passed,  
While the soft memory of his virtues yet  
Lingers like twilight hues, when the bright sun  
is set?

—WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

I believe it that sorrows are dangerous companions,  
converting bad into evil, and evil into worse, and do no  
other service than multiply harm. They are the treasures  
of weak hearts and of the foolish. The mind that enter-  
taineth them is as the earth and dust, whereon sorrows  
and adversities of the world do, as the beasts of the  
field, tread, trample, and defile. The mind of man is that  
part of God which is in us, which by how much it is  
subject to passion, by so much it is further from Him  
that gave it us. Sorrows draw not the dead to life, but  
the living to death

—SIR WALTER RALEIGH.

If, when sorrows oppress thee, relief thou wouldst seek,  
Fly, fly to the feet of the mighty Unique \*

---

Earth has no sorrow  
That heaven cannot cure

---

Oh! there is never sorrow of heart  
That shall lack a timely end,  
If hut to God we turn, and ask  
Of Him to be our friend'

.—WORDSWORTH

---

### A KING AND A PHILOSOPHER

When once a king did excessively and obstinately grieve for the death of his wife, whom he tenderly loved a philosopher, observing it, told him that he was ready to comfort him by restoring her to life, supposing only that he would supply what was needful towards the performing it. The king said he was ready to furnish him with anything. The philosopher answered that he was provided with all things necessary except one thing. What that was, the king demanded. He replied that if he would, on his wife's tomb, inscribe the names of three persons who never mourned, she presently would revive. The king, after inquiry, told the philosopher that he could not find one such man. "Why then," said the philosopher, smiling, "O absurdest of all men, art thou not ashamed to moan as if thou hadst alone fallen into so grievous a case, whereas thou canst not find one person that ever was free from such domestic affliction?"†

---

\* *From Cural Odes from the Folk songs of Southern India by Geier*

† *From Clouston's Popular Tales and Fictions*

## KISÂGOTAMÎ AND BUDDHA.

Kisâgotamî is the name of a young girl, whose marriage with the only son of a wealthy man was brought about in true fairy-tale fashion. She had one child, but when the beautiful boy could run alone, it died. The young girl in her love for it carried the dead child clasped to her bosom, and went from house to house of her pitying friends asking them to give her medicine for it. But a Buddhist mendicant, thinking, 'she does not understand,' said to her, 'My good girl, I myself have no such medicine as you ask for, but I think I know of one who has.' 'O tell me who that is,' said Kisâgotamî. 'The Buddha can give you medicine; go to him,' was the answer. She went to Gautama, and doing homage to him, said, 'Lord and Master, do you know any medicine that will be good for my child?' 'Yes, I know of some,' said the teacher. Now it was the custom for patients or their friends to provide the herbs which the doctors required, and so she asked what herbs he would want. 'I want some mustard-seed,' he said; and when the poor girl eagerly promised to bring some of so common a drug, he added, 'You must get it from some house where no son, or husband, or parent, or slave has died.' 'Very good,' she said, and went to ask for it, still carrying her dead child with her. The people said, 'Here is mustard-seed, take it;' but when she asked, 'In my friend's house has any son died, or a husband or a parent, or a slave?' they answered, 'Lady! What is this that you say? The living are few, but the dead are many.' Then she went to other houses, but one said, 'I have lost a son,' another, 'We have lost our parents,' another, 'I have lost my slave.' At last, not being able to find a single house where no one had

died, her mind began to clear, and summoning up resolution, she left the dead body of her child in a forest, and returning to the Buddha paid him homage. He said to her, 'Have you the mustard-seed?' 'My Lord,' she replied, 'I have not; the people tell me that the living are few, but the dead are many.' Then he talked to her on that essential part of his system—the impermanency of all things, till her doubts were cleared away, and accepting her lot, she became a disciple.

—PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD-SEED.\*

---

### ON THE DEATH OF AN INFANT.

'Tis hard, dear babe, to think that for ever we  
must part,  
That thou again wilt never be press'd unto my  
heart;  
For though thou wert but young, thou wert made  
to us most dear,  
By a little age of sickness, anxiety, and fear.—

How often with thy father have I sat beside thy  
bed,  
How we look'd at one another when thy colour  
came and fled;  
For death we both forboded, though we dared not  
tell our fears,  
And we turn'd aside our faces to bide the coming  
tears.

How sweet it was to listen to each newly prattled  
word,

\* From *Daniel's Buddhism*

And when we mourn the joys of which our bosoms  
are bereft,  
Let us think with grateful hearts of the many that  
are left.\*



\* *From Gaseties and Gravities*

## 68. HABIT.

Knowledge excites our curiosity, experience enlarges and corrects our knowledge, and habits render us fit for acting with *instantaneous promptitude and readiness*. The acquisition of good habits—of such habits as shall free us from the need of lengthy consideration before acting when emergencies occur—we proclaim as one of the great uses of self-culture.

—SAMUEL NEIL.

Habit will reconcile us to everything, but change, and even to change, if it occur not too quickly.

—COLTON.

Habit is second nature.

—MONTAIGNE.

Habits are a necklace of pearls; untie the knot and the whole unthreads.

—A RUSSIAN WRITER.

Industry doth beget ease by procuring good habits and facility of acting things expedient for us to do.

—BARROW.

It is the business of the honorable man to use the utmost diligence in forming habits; principles being fixed, right conduct will follow of itself.\*

—CONFUCIUS.

\* From Marshman's Works of Confucius.



Ill habits gather by unseen degrees,  
As brooks make rivers rivers run to seas

—DRYDEN

We are all, in a great measure the creatures of habit. That which at first was a matter of indifference, by long use becomes absolutely essential to our comfort. How important then that we should guard against such habits as may in any degree be evil or lead to evil, or which cannot be practised without inconvenience to ourselves or others! Some habits are needlessly expensive, others are injurious in their physical or moral tendency. Perhaps at first they were thoughtlessly indulged in a mere frolic or bravado, but by degrees, they became interwoven with the very constitution, and hold it with the force of an irresistible chain, and with the corrosiveness of deadly poison. Sound discretion will guard against the first experiment. To a failure in discretion and resolution in this respect, may be traced the ruin of ten thousand inveterate drunkards, to say nothing of the influence of other habits equally pernicious.

—“DOMESTIC LIFE”

The ill may go, but the habit will stick

—KASHMIRI PROVERB

Habit is a cable. We weave threads of it everyday, and at last we cannot break it

A dog's tail will not become straight

—PERSIAN PROVERB

It is a folly to expect to break off a habit in a day, which has been gathering long years

A habit, deep seated, that has entered into the vitals of life, would cost more anguish to dispel from its old abode, past resurrection, than would tearing out the eye from its socket; and would call for our best energies and require a will wound up to the highest pitch for that purpose.

—"THEOSOPHIST."

---

Habit is hard to overcome. If you take off the first letter it does not change "a bit". If you take another, you still have a "bit" left. If you take off still another, the whole of "it" remains. If you take off another it is not "it" totally used up. All of which goes to show that if you wish to be rid of a habit, you must throw it off altogether.

---

It is more appropriate to say that our every day habits are at fault than to find fault with the times.

—JAIN PRECEPT.

---

How shall I a habit break?  
 As you did that habit make,  
 As you gathered, you must lose;  
 As you yielded, now refuse;  
 Thread by thread the strand we twist,  
 Till they bind us neck and wrist;  
 Thread by thread, the patient hand  
 Must untwine ere free we stand,  
 As we builded stone by stone,  
 We must toil unhelped alone,  
 Till the wall is overthrown.

—JOHN BOYLE O' REILLY.

---

The late Sir George Staunton informed me, that he had visited a man in India, who had committed a murder, and, in order not only to save his life, but what was of much more consequence, his caste, he submitted to the penalty imposed, this was, that he should sleep for seven years on a bedstead, without any mattress, the whole surface of which was studded with points of iron resembling nails, but not so sharp as to penetrate the flesh. Sir George saw him in the fifth year of his probation, and his skin was then like the hide of a rhinoceros, but more callous, at that time, however, he could sleep comfortably on his "bed of thorns," and remarked, that at the expiration of the term of his sentence, he should most probably continue that system from choice, which he had been obliged to adopt from necessity.

—COLTON

### EIGHT GOLDEN HABITS

- 1 Be frugal not mean.
- 2 Be prudent not subtle
- 3 Be complaisant not servile
- 4 Be active in business not its slave

There are also four other habits which are essentially necessary to the happy management of temporal concerns. These are punctuality, accuracy, steadiness and despatch.

### LETTERS OF RECOMMENDATION

A gentleman once advertised for a boy to assist him in his office, and nearly fifty applied for the place. Out of the whole number he in a short time chose one, and sent all the rest away.

"I should like to know," said a friend, "on what ground you chose that boy. He had not a single recommendation with him."

"You are mistaken," said the gentleman, ' he had a great many —

- 1 "He wiped his feet when he came in, and closed the door after him, showing that he was orderly and tidy
- 2 "He gave up his seat instantly to that lame old man, showing that he was kind and thoughtful
- 3 "He took off his cap when he came in and answered my questions promptly and respectfully, showing that he was polite
- 4 "He lifted up the book which I had purposely laid on the floor and placed it on the table, while all the rest stepped over it, or shoved it aside, showing that he was careful
- 5 "And he waited quietly for his turn, instead of pushing the others aside, showing that he was modest
- 6 "When I talked with him I noticed that his clothes were carefully brushed, his hair in nice order, and his teeth as white as milk. When he wrote his name, I observed that his finger nails were clean, instead of being tipped with jet, like the handsome little fellows in the blue jacket

Don't you call these things letters of recommendation? I do, and what I can tell about a boy by using my eyes for ten minutes, is worth more than all the fine letters he can bring me'

—"ROYAL READERS, No 3'



## 69. HAND AND HEART.

In storm or shine, two friends of mine  
 Go forth to work or play ;  
 And when they visit poor men's homes,  
 They bless them by the way.  
 'Tis Willing Hand ! 'tis Cheerful Heart,  
 The two best friends I know ;  
 Around the hearth come Joy and Mirth  
 Where'er their faces glow.

—C. MACRAE.

---

He who seeks life's greatest treasure,  
 The amulet that conquers ill,  
 Finds it not in gifts or pleasure,  
 But in his right arm's matchless skill.

---

I fell into grief, and began to complain ;  
 I look'd for a friend, but I sought him in vain ;  
 Companions were shy, and acquaintance were cold,  
 They gave me good counsel, but dreaded their gold.  
 "Let them go," I exclaimed, "I've a friend at my  
 side,  
 "To lift me, and aid me, whatever betide.  
 "To trust to the world is to build on the sand :—  
 "I'll trust but in Heaven, and my good Right  
 Hand."

My courage reviv'd, in my fortune's despite,  
 And my hand was as strong as my spirit was light ;  
 It raised me from sorrow, it saved me from pain ;  
 It fed me, and clad me, again and again.

## 70. HAPPINESS

The pursuit of happiness, however various the road,  
is the great occupation of all the dwellers on the earth

---

Alike to all the kind impartial heav'n,  
The sparks of truth and happiness has giv'n  
—GRAY

---

The happiness of life depends on our discretion  
—YOUNG

---

†  
That all we enjoy, and a great part of what we  
suffer, is put in our own power, for pleasure and pain  
are the consequences of our actions, and we are endued  
by the Author of our Nature with capacities for fore-  
seeing these consequences

\*       \*       \*       \*       \*

And by prudence and care we may for the most  
part pass our days in tolerable ease and quiet, or, on  
the contrary, we may, by rashness, ungoverned passion,  
wilfulness, or even by negligence, make ourselves as  
miserable as ever we please

—BUTLER

---

The two things, which conduce most to happiness  
are labour and abstinence. Spartan severities are  
not recommended, but that degree of labour, which  
may be had without being oppressive, and that  
quantity of food which helps to support nature,  
without loading the stomach—men should not only be  
temperate in food, but moderate in all things. Modera-

tion of disposition teaches us to restrain all the evil workings of the mind.'

---

The grand essentials to happiness in this world are—

1. Something to do,
  2. Something to love, and
  3. Something to hope for.
- 

A French philosopher laid down three rules for the attainment of happiness. The first was occupation. Second the same, third the same. It develops your mental and physical powers. You were created for it.

---

To seek for happiness is a legitimate object of humanity, and if we understand humanity aright, we shall perceive that the pursuit, the conscious effort to achieve that end, entails a discipline, a self-control, an ordering and a regulating of our life which in itself ennobles. It is the universal, blind, unconscious groping after happiness that we have cause to fear, or what is worse—an aimless, purposeless, existence, which in its blank indifference leads to unscrupulous action on the part of the individual, who thus encroaches upon the rights, and mars the happiness of others.

—JANE HUME CLAPPERTON.

---

Half the world is on the wrong scent in the pursuit of happiness.

—HENRY DRUMMOND.

---

We take greater pains to persuade others that we are happy than endeavouring to think so ourselves.

—CONFUCIUS.

---

## 70. HAPPINESS.

The pursuit of happiness, however various the road,  
is the great occupation of all the dwellers on the earth.

---

Alike to all the kind impartial heav'n,  
The sparks of truth and happiness has giv'n  
—GEAY.

---

The happiness of life depends on our discretion.  
—YOUNG.

---

†  
That all we enjoy, and a great part of what we  
suffer, is put in our own power; for pleasure and pain  
are the consequences of our actions; and we are endued  
by the Author of our Nature with capacities for fore-  
seeing these consequences. . . .

And by prudence and care we may for the most  
part pass our days in tolerable ease and quiet; or, on  
the contrary, we may, by rashness, ungoverned passion,  
wilfulness, or even by negligence, make ourselves as  
miserable as over we please.

—BUTLER.

---

The two things, which conduce most to happiness  
are labour and abstinence. Spartan severities are  
not recommended, but that degree of labour, which  
may be had without being oppressive, and that  
quantity of food which helps to support nature,  
without loading the stomach—man should not only be  
temperate in food, but moderate in all things. Modera-



tion of disposition teaches us to restrain all the evil workings of the mind.'

---

The grand essentials to happiness in this world are—

1. Something to do,
  2. Something to love, and
  3. Something to hope for.
- 

A French philosopher laid down three rules for the attainment of happiness. The first was occupation. Second the same, third the same. It develops your mental and physical powers. You were created for it.

---

To seek for happiness is a legitimate object of humanity, and if we understand humanity aright, we shall perceive that the pursuit, the conscious effort to achieve that end, entails a discipline, a self-control, an ordering and a regulating of our life which in itself ennobles. It is the universal, blind, unconscious groping after happiness that we have cause to fear, or what is worse—an aimless, purposeless, existence, which in its blank indifference leads to unscrupulous action on the part of the individual, who thus encroaches upon the rights, and mars the happiness of others.

—JANE HUME CLAPPERTON.

---

Half the world is on the wrong scent in the pursuit of happiness.

—HENRY DRUMMOND.

---

We take greater pains to persuade others that we are happy than endeavouring to think so ourselves.

—CONFUCIUS.

---

We are less anxious to *become* happy than to *appear*

so

—ROCHEFOUCAULD

---

How bitter a thing it is to look into happiness through another man's eyes

---

But concerning happiness, men cannot agree as to its true nature, and the vulgar by no means hold the same opinion respecting it with the educated, for some are inclined to apply it only to what is distinct and marked in its essence, such as pleasure, wealth, or honour, each man thinking differently of it from his neighbours, and often the same person entertains different opinions respecting it at different times. For, when he is ill, he thinks it to be health, when poor, to be riches, but being conscious of their own ignorance men are apt to be struck with admiration at those who say that it is something great and above them

—ARISTOTLE

---

In the opinion of the world, the road to wealth is the only road to happiness. And if peace of mind and health of body were as easily purchased as a coach and a dainty repast, then undoubtedly wealth would be the road to happiness

---

How do riches confer happiness. They create trouble in the acquiring give pain in their loss and perplex by their abundance

—"HITOPADESHA"\*

---

It is not large possessions themselves that are blessings.

More rightly called 'blest,' he whose claim to the title

Is the wisdom which puts to their use  
All the gifts that he owes to the gods.\*

---

The loss of wealth is loss of dirt,  
As sages in all times assert;  
The happy man's without a shirt.

—J. HIRYWOON.

---

*Sufficient wealth, unbroken health, a friend,  
A wife of gentle speech, a docile son,  
And learning that subserves some useful end—  
These are a living man's six greatest blessings.†*  
—"MAHÂBHÂRATA."

---

Aristotle divides the blessings of life into three classes—those which come to us from without, those of the soul, and those of the body. Keeping nothing of this division but the number, I observe that the fundamental differences in human lot may be reduced to three distinct classes:

I What a man is: that is to say personality, in the widest sense of the word; under which are included health, strength, beauty, temperament, moral character, intelligence, and education.

II. What a man has: that is, property, and possessions of every kind.

\* From the Odes of Horace, translated by Lord Lytton

† From Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams

III How a man stands in the estimation of others: by which is to be understood, as everybody knows, what a man is in the eyes of his fellow-men, or, more strictly, the light in which they regard him. This is shown by their opinion of him, and their opinion is in its turn manifested by the honour in which he is held, and by his rank and reputation.

The differences which come under the first head are those which Nature herself has set between man and man, and from this fact alone we may at once infer that they influence the happiness or unhappiness of mankind in a much more vital and radical way than those contained under the two following heads, which are merely the effect of human arrangements.

\* \* \* \* \*

A noble nature, a capable head, a joyful temperament, bright spirits, a well-constituted, perfectly sound physique, in a word, *mens sana in corpore sano*, are the first and most important elements in happiness; so that we should be more intent on promoting and preserving such qualities than on the possession of external wealth and external honour \*

—SCHOPENHAUER

---

Happiness depends, as nature shows,  
Less on exterior things than men suppose

---

To be happy is not only to be freed from the pains and diseases of the body, but from anxiety and vexation of spirit

—TILLOTSON.

---

\* *From Wisdom of Life, translated by Saunders*

Happiness consists in the preservation of a firm and equal mind.

---

He is the happy man, not whom other men think, but who thinks himself to be so.

—OLD SPANISH PROVERB.

---

We are to be made happy—let us never forget it—by what we *are*, not by what we *have*, by the purity and power of our own minds, and not by what is given us from abroad. We are too apt with insane eagerness to gather round ourselves defences and means of enjoyment, whilst the mind is left uneducated and the character untrained.

—REV. CHANNING.

---

The swelling of an outward fortune can  
Create a prosperous, not a happy man;  
A peaceful Conscience is the true Content,  
And Wealth is but her golden ornament.

—QUARLES.

---

If it be your desire to be happy in life, ever do  
good deeds;

This is the advice always given by poet Dalpatrâm.

—DALPATRÂM.\*

---

Mankind differ in their notions of supreme happiness; but in my opinion that man truly possesses it, who lives in the conscious anticipation of honest fame and the glorious figure he will make in the eyes of posterity.

—PLINY.

---

\* *A Gujarâti poet.*

What can be added to the happiness of the man who is in health, who is out of debt, and has a clear conscience?

—ADAM SMITH.

Learn in childhood, if you can, that happiness is not outside but inside. A good heart and a clear conscience bring happiness, which no riches and no circumstances ever can do.

That man alone can be called happy, who is at peace with his own heart and with his Maker. Your own observation must have shown you that those whose desires are regulated by wisdom, and whose course of life is what it ought to be, seldom have reason to complain of fortune.\*

Pour forth thy fervours for a healthy mind,  
 Obedient passions, and a will resign'd;  
 For Love, which scarce collective man can fill;  
 For Patience, sovereign o'er transmuted ill;  
 For Faith, that, panting for a happier seat,  
 Counts death kind nature's signal of retreat.  
 These goods for man the laws of Heaven ordain;  
 These goods He grants, who grants the power to gain:  
 With these celestial wisdom calms the mind,  
 And makes the happiness, she cannot find.†

Know then this truth (enough for man to know)  
 Virtue alone is happiness below.

—POPE.

\* *From Southey's Colloquies.*

† *From Johnson's Vanity of Human Wishes.*

The heart which possesseth contentment wanteth for nothing, but that which hath it not, knoweth not what happiness meaneth.\*

—DÂDU.

Ho who desires happiness must strive after a perfectly contented disposition and control himself; for happiness has contentment for its root, the root of unhappiness is the contrary (disposition).

—MANU.

To keep life's balance true and fair,  
To breathe contentment like the air;  
To live but as your purse allows,  
To love your children and your spouse;  
To take delight in Nature's plan,  
Adoring God, nor fearing man,  
Avoiding anger, pride, excess,—  
That is the way to happiness.

—C. MACKAY.

Happiness or misery is in the mind.

—COBBETT.

When are we happiest then? Oh! when resign'd  
To whatso'er our cup of life may bring;  
When we can know ourselves but weak and blind,  
Creatures of earth and trust alone in Him  
Who giveth, in His mercy joy or pain.

Without strong affection, and humanity of heart, and gratitude to that being, whose code is mercy, and whose great attribute is Benevolence to all things that breathe, true happiness can never be attained.

—DICKENS.

\* From the Works of H. H. Wilson.

Fear God, nor any living thing distress,  
This is the one sole road to happiness

—“ANVAR-I-SHAHI.”\*

The man who avoiding theft and sensuality keeps  
himself aloof from falsehood,  
And who is unflinching in his devotion to God,  
enjoys supreme happiness.

—DALPATRAM.†

That thou art happy, owe to God;  
That thou continu'st such, owe to thyself.

—MILTON.

Our happiness depends little on political institutions, and much on the temper and regulation of our own minds.

—MACAULAY.

It is a great obstacle to happiness to expect too much.

Care should be taken not to build the happiness of life upon a broad foundation—not to require a great many things in order to be happy. For happiness on such a foundation is the most easily undermined; it offers many more opportunities for accidents; and accidents are always happening.‡

—SCHOPFNHAUER.

Men spend their lives in anticipations, in determining to be vastly happy at some period or other, when they have time. But the present time has one advantage.

\* Translated by Eastwick.

† A Gujarati poet.

‡ From *Counsels and Maxims*, translated by Saunders.



age over every other—it is our own. Past opportunities are gone, future are not come.

Let our happiness be a modest mansion, which we can inhabit, while we have our health and vigour to enjoy it; not a fabric, so vast and expensive, that it has cost us the best part of our lives to build it, and which we can expect to occupy only when we have less occasion for an habitation than a tomb.

—COLTON.

---

There is no man who is happy in every way.

—EURIPIDES.

---

But still he found that human bliss,  
 Though bright when caught, had ready wing,  
 And felt in Fortune's sweetest kiss  
 Some bitter thing.\*

---

Often we see a man so signalised by the favours of fortune, so affluent, so blessed with health, so well circumstanced in his family relations, that we say, here, sure, is an enviable man; here is something like the proof of the reality of that scouted thing, luck; here we have at least one happy man to show that this world is not the certain scene of care and woe which preachers and poets have combined to represent it. And yet how often, before such men get to the end of their career, do circumstances occur to assure the world that, after all, they were the victims of some one or other of the endless catalogue of human miseries, and that, while all, like the ivy, was glossy and bright above, the heart was 'worn and gray beneath.'

—R. CHAMBERS.

---

\* From *Oriental Musings and other poems*, by P. Scott.

It is not the lot of men to be perfectly happy in this world; the only thing which remains to us is to make the best of what we receive and obtain, being as comfortable and happy as our circumstances allow.

---

No person is either so happy or so unhappy as he imagines.

—ROCHEFOUCAULD.

---

We are never so unfortunate or so unhappy as we think ourselves.

---

In mentioning, however, the influence of imagination on happiness, what I had chiefly in view was the addition which is made to our enjoyments or sufferings, on the whole, by the predominance of *hope* or *fear* in the habitual state of our minds. One man is continually led by the complexion of his temper, to forebode evil to himself and to the world; while another, after a thousand disappointments, looks forward to the future with exultation, and feels his confidence in Providence unshaken. One principal cause of these differences is undoubtedly the natural constitution of the mind in point of fortitude. The weak and the timid are under continual alarm from the apprehension of evils which are barely possible, and fancy "there is a lion in the way" when they are called on to discharge the common duties of life; although in truth, the evils they apprehend, supposing them actually to happen, cannot exceed those they habitually suffer.\*

---

If only we could persuade ourselves to be quiescent when we are happy! Let happiness alone. Stir not an

\* From Stewart's *Philosophy*.

inch; speak not a word; happiness is a coy maiden—hold her hand and he still.\*

A man who desires to make up the book of his life, and determine where the balance of happiness lies, must put down in his accounts, not the pleasures he has enjoyed, but the evils he has escaped. \* \* \* The happiest lot is not to have experienced the keenest delight or the greatest pleasures, but to have brought life to a close without any very great pain, bodily or mental. To measure the happiness of a life by its delights or pleasures is to apply a false standard. For pleasures are and remain something negative; that they produce happiness is a delusion, cherished by envy to its own punishment. Pain is felt to be something positive, and hence its absence is the true standard of happiness.†

—SCHOPENHAUER.

But no frail man, however great or high,  
Can be concluded blest before he die.

—ADDISON.

We must expect of man the latest day,  
Nor ere he die, he's happy can we say.

—OVID.

### KING CRÆSUS AND THE SAGE SOLON.

Cræsus, the king, said to the great sage Solon that Asia Minor was a very happy place. And the sage asked him, "who is the happiest man; I have not seen any one very happy?" "Nonsense," said Cræsus, "I am the happiest man in the world." "Wait, sir, till the end of

\* From "*Thoughts*" from writings of Richard Jefferies.

† From *Counsels and Maxims*, translated by Saunders.

your life, don't be in a hurry," replied the sage and went away. In course of time that king was conquered by the Persians, and they ordered him to be burnt alive; the funeral pyre was prepared, and when poor Croesus saw it, he cried aloud, "Solon! Solon!" On being asked to whom he referred, he told his story, and the Persian emperor was kind enough to forgive him.

---

### THE FATHER AND JUPITER. (A FABLE).

The man to Jove his suit preferr'd ;  
 He begg'd a wife; his pray'r was heard.  
 Jove wonder'd at his bold addressing :  
 For how precarious is the blessing !

A wife he takes. And now for heirs  
 Again he worries Heaven with prayers.  
 Jove nods assent. Two hopeful boys  
 And a fine girl reward his joys.

No more solicitous he grew,  
 And set their future lives in view ;  
 He saw that all respect and duty  
 Were paid to wealth, to pow'r, and beauty.

Once more he cries, Accept my pray'r ;  
 Make my lov'd progeny thy care.  
 Let me first hope my fav'rite boy,  
 All fortune's richest gifts enjoy.  
 My next with strong ambition fire :  
 May favour teach him to aspire,  
 Till he the step of pow'r ascend,  
 And courtiers to their idol bend !  
 With ev'ry grace, with ev'ry charm,  
 My daughter's perfect features arm.  
 If heaven approve, a Father's blest :  
 Jove smiles, and grants his full request.

The first a miser at the heart,  
 Studious of every griping art,  
 Heaps boards on boards with anxious pain,  
 And all his life devotes to gain.  
 He feels no joy, his cares increase,  
 He neither wakes nor sleeps in peace.  
 In fancied want (a wretch complete !)  
 He starves, and yet he dares not eat.

The next to sudden honours grow :  
 The thriving art of courts he knew :  
 He reached the height of power and place,  
 Then fell the victim of disgrace.

Beauty with early bloom supplies,  
 His daughter's cheeks and points her eyes.  
 The vain coquette each suit disdains,  
 And glories in her lover's pains.  
 With age, she fades, each lover flies,  
 Contem'd, forlorn, she pines and dies.

When Jove the Father's grief survey'd,  
 And heard him Heaven and Fate upbraid,  
 Thus spoke the god: By outward show  
 Men judge of happiness and woe.  
 Shall ignorance of good and ill  
 Dare to direct th' Eternal Will?  
 Seek virtue: and, of that possesst,  
 To Providence resign the rest.

—GAY.

#### A FEW PLAIN RULES.

What makes the happiest life below,  
 A few plain rules, my friend, will show.

—A good estate, not earn'd with toil,  
 But left by will, or given by fate;  
 A land of no ungrateful soil;  
 A constant fire within my grate;

No law; few cares; a quiet mind;  
 Strength unimpair'd; a healthful frame;  
 Wisdom with innocence combined;  
 Friends equal both in years and fame;  
 Your living easy, and your board  
 With food, but not with luxury stored;  
 A bed, though chaste, not solitary;  
 Sound sleep, to shorten night's dull reign;  
 Wish nothing that is yours to vary;  
 Think all enjoyments that remain;  
 And, for the inevitable hour—  
 Nor hope it nigh, nor dread its power.  
—J. H. MERIVALE.

---

How happy is he born and taught,  
 That serveth not another's will;  
 Whose armour is his honest thought,  
 And simple truth his utmost skill;

Whose passions not his masters are,  
 Whose soul is still prepared for death;  
 Utter'd unto the world by care,  
 Of public fame or private breath;  
\*            \*            \*            \*

Who bath his life from rumours freed,  
 Whose conscience is his strong retreat;  
 Whose state can neither flatterers feed,  
 Nor ruin make oppressors great;

Who God doth late and early pray  
 More of his Grace than gifts to lend;  
 And entertains the harmless day  
 With a religious book or friend;

—This man is freed from servile bands  
 Of hope to rise or fear to fall ;  
 Lord of himself, though not of lands ;  
 And having nothing, yet hath all.

—SIR H. WOTTON.

Happy the man whose wish and care  
 A few paternal acres bound,  
 Content to breathe his native air,  
 In his own ground

Whose herds with milk, whose fields with bread,  
 Whose flocks supply him with attire,  
 Whose trees in summer yield him shade,  
 In winter fire.

Blest, who can unconcern'dly find  
 Hours, days, and years slide soft away,  
 In health of body, peace of mind,  
 Quiet by day,

Sound sleep by night : study and ease,  
 Together mixt ; sweet recreation ;  
 And innocence, which most doth please  
 With meditation.

Thus let me live, unseen, unknown,  
 Thus unlamented let me die,  
 Steal from the world, and not a stone  
 Tell where I lie.

—POPE.

One morning in the month of May  
 I wander'd over the hill ;  
 Though nature all around was gay,  
 My heart was heavy still.

Can, God, I thought, the good, the great  
 These meaner creatures bless,  
 And yet deny our human state  
 The boon of happiness.

Tell me, ye woods, ye smiling plains,  
 Ye blessed birds around,  
 Where, in creation's wide domains,  
 Can perfect bliss be found?

The birds wild caroll'd over head,  
 The breeze around me blew,  
 And nature's awful chorns said,  
 No bliss for man she knew!

I question'd Love, whose early ray  
 So heavenly bright appears;  
 And, Love, in answer, seem'd to say,  
 His light was dimm'd by tears.

I question'd Friendship—Friendship mourn'd,  
 And thus her answer gave:  
 The friends whom fortune had not turn'd  
 Were banish'd in the grave!

I ask'd of Feeling,—if her skill  
 Could heal the wounded breast?  
 And found her sorrows streaming still,  
 For others' griefs distress.

I ask'd if Vice could bliss bestow?  
 Vice boasted loud and well:  
 But, fading from her pallid brow,  
 The venom'd roses fell.

I question'd Virtue,—Virtue sigh'd,  
 No boon could she dispense;



Not Virtue was her name, she cried,  
But humble Penitence !

I question'd Death,—the grisly shade  
Relax'd his brow severe ;  
And "I am happiness," he said,  
"If Virtue guides thee here !"

—R. HEBER.



## 71. HASTE.

Haste make, waste and waste makes want.

---

He that runs fast will not run long.

---

Rome was not built in a day.

---

Hasty resolutions seldom speed well.

---

Decide not hastily, lest passion or prejudice sway you.

---

Hast thou not heard that the sages say, "It is better to proceed slowly and rest, than to run and break down"

—SÂDÎ'S GULISTÂN.\*

---

Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words ? There is more hope of a fool than of him.

—"BIBLE-PROVERBS."

---

A man should not perform an act hastily ; inconsiderateness is the source of the greatest misfortunes. Good fortune, naturally attached to merit, spontaneously selects him who acts with deliberation.

—"HITOPADESHA."†

---

## THE SNAKE AND THE ICHNEUMON.

There was a Brahmin, named Deva Sharmâ, whose wife had one son ; she had also a favourite ichneumon

\* Translated by Platts

† Pro. Johnson's edition.

(nunnagoose) that she brought up with the infant, and cherished like another child. At the same time she was afraid that the animal would some time or other, do the child a mischief, knowing its treacherous nature. One day the mother going forth to fetch water, placed the child in the bed, and desired her husband to guard the infant, especially from the ichnenmon. She then departed, and after a while the Brahmin himself was obliged to go forth to collect alms. When the house was thus deserted, a black snake came out of a hole, and crawled towards the bed where the infant lay: the ichnenmon, who saw him, impelled by his natural animosity, and by regard for his foster-brother, instantly attacked him, and after a furious encounter, tore him to pieces. Pleased with his prowess, and the service he had rendered, he ran to meet his mistress on her return home, his jaws and face besmeared with blood. As soon as the Brahmin's wife beheld him, she was convinced that he had killed her child, and in her rage and agitation she threw the water-jar at the ichnenmon with all her force, and killed him on the spot. She then rushed into the house, where she found the child still asleep, and the body of a venomous snake torn in pieces at the foot of the bed. She then perceived the error she had committed and beat her breast and face with grief for the merited fate of her faithful little favourite.\*

—“PANCH TANTRA.”

### A KING AND HIS HAWK.

A king, while hawking, chanced to ride ahead of his followers, and feeling thirsty, he sought about for water. Coming to the foot of a mountain, he discovered water slowly trickling from a rock, and taking a little

\* From Clouston's *Popular Tales and Fictions*.

cup from his quiver, he hold it to catch the drops as they fell. When the cup was full, and the king was about to drink, his hawk flapped his wings so as to spill the water, and this occurring a second time, the king in a rage dashed the bird to the ground, and it instantly expired. It was afterwards found that a monstrous serpent lay dead at the fountain head, and his poisonous foam was mingling with the water. The king then reflected on the evils of precipitancy and thoughtlessness, and during the remainder of his life the arrow of regret was continually rankling in his breast.\*

—"ANVAR-I-SUHAILI."

## PRINCE LLEWELYN AND DOG GELERT

(A LEGEND).

The spearman heard the bugle sound,  
And cheerily smiled the morn;  
And many a brach and many a hound  
Attend Llewelyn's horn.

And still he blow a louder blast,  
And gave a louder choer,—  
"Come Gelert I why art thou the last  
Llewelyn's horn to hear?

"Oh, where does faithful Gelert roam?  
The flower of all his race I  
So true, so brave! a lamb at home,  
A lion in the chase!"

That day Llewelyn little loved  
The chase of hart or hare,  
And scant and small the booty proved,—  
For Gelert was not there.

\* From Clouston's *Popular Tales and Fictions*

Unpleased Llewelyn homeward hied ;  
When, near the portal seat,  
His tenant Gelert he espied  
Bounding his lord to greet.

But when he gained the castle-deer,  
Aghast the chieftain stood :  
The hound was smeared with drops of gore,—  
His lips and fangs ran blood !

Llewelyn gazed with wild surprise :—  
Unused such looks to meet,  
His favourite checked his joyful guise,  
And crouched and licked his feet.

Onward in haste Llewelyn passed,  
(And on went Gelert too,)  
And still, where'er his eyes were cast,  
Fresh blood-drops shocked his view !

O'erturned his infant's bed he found !  
The blood-stained cover rent,  
And all around the walls and ground,  
With recent blood besprent !

He called his child—no voice replied !  
He searched with terror wild ;  
Blood ! blood he found on every side !  
But no where found the child !

“ Monster ! by thee my child's devoured ! ”  
The frantic father cried ;  
And to the hilt his vengeful sword  
He plunged in Gelert's side !

His suppliant looks, as proud he fell,  
No pity could impart ;  
13—B

But still poor Gelert's dying yell  
Passed heavy o'er his heart

Aroused by Gelert's dying yell,  
A slumberer wakened nigh,—  
What words the parent's joy can tell  
To hear his infant cry !

Concealed beneath a mangled heap  
His hurried search had missed,  
All glowing from his rosy sleep,  
His cherub boy he kissed !

No scratch had he nor harm nor dread,  
But the same couch beneath  
Lay a great wolf, all torn and dead,—  
Tremendous still in death !

Ah! what was then Llewelyn's pain?  
For now the truth was clear  
The gallant hound the wolf had slain,  
To save Llewelyn's heir

Vain, vain was all Llewelyn's woe !—  
"Best of thy kind, adieu !"  
The frantic deed which had thee lost  
This heart shall ever rue

And now a gallant tomb they raise,  
With costly sculpture decked,  
And marbles storied with his praise  
Poor Gelert's bones protect

Here never could the spearman pass,  
Or forester, unmoved,  
Here oft the tear besprinkled grass  
Llewelyn's sorrow proved

And here he flung his horn and spear ;  
 And oft, as evening fell,  
 In fancy's piercing sound would hear  
 Poor Gelert's dying yell.

—SPENCER.

### MISTAKEN IN HASTE.

The conflagration of the scaffolds intended for fireworks for the celebration of the marriage of Louis XVI is generally known. Amidst the distracted multitude pressing on every side, trampled under the horses' feet, &c., was a young man with a girl, with whom he was in love. She was beautiful, and they were to be married on the morrow. For a long time the lover protecting the betrothed, keeping her behind him, covering her with his own person, sustained her strength and courage; but the tumult, the cries, the error and peril every moment increased. "I am sinking," she said, "I can go no further." "There is yet a way," cried the lover in despair, "get on my shoulders." He feels that his advice has been followed, and the hope of saving her, whom he loves, redoubles his ardour and strength. He resists the most violent convulsions; with his arms firmly extended before his breast, he with difficulty forces his way through the crowd; at length he clears it. Arrived at one of the extremities of the place, having set down his precious burden, exhausted, fatigued, but intoxicated with joy, he sees but a different person. Another more active had used him—his loved was no more.



## 72 HEAVEN.

## THE WAY TO HEAVEN

A celestial car is seen sailing in the air and Yama the god of Death is asked,

"What is this that I see passing there ?"

(Yama replies)—"The man who has done righteous deeds and given charitable gifts is thus conveyed to Heaven"

"In this car that you see there is a pious man who is going to Heaven"

(The soul says)—"Stop! stop thy chariot, oh brother! Tell me what gifts thou gavest, what deeds thou didst when thou wast on earth"

(The pious man replies)—"In summer I caused water to be supplied to the thirsty, in monsoon I supplied lodgings to the houseless,

"In winter I gave raiment to the indigent and distributed food among the hungry,

"I gave undressed provisions to the Brahmanas and in return for such deeds I have got this celestial vehicle

"I supplied food-grains and clothes to the blind and the halt and showed the right path to those who were benighted,

"I always ran to the help of the poor and the indigent and avoided all unnecessary ostentatious charity,

"I committed no sensual impropriety, did not desire to appropriate the wealth of another, I kept myself entirely aloof from theft and



corruption and never acted treacherously with others ;

"I never spoke anything but truth and constantly endeavoured to know God ;

"I devoutly worshipped the feet of the Lord and did not alienate my heart from Him even for a moment ;

"I was always prompt and anxious to give food to the hungry and water to the thirsty ;

"I often practised secret charity and by virtue of these have I got this heavenly vehicle.

"I did not cause distress to any person, but looked always to the comfort and happiness of others ;

"I rendered due services to my parents and it is these that have secured me admission to heaven.

"I did not lie even in jest or sport, nor gave false evidence on any occasion.

"I took care not to injure the feelings of any living creature and in consequence of these I am conveyed to Paradise."

—PREMĀNAND.\*

He who speaks falsehood, commits theft, indulges in vice,

And disobeys the orders of God—such a man goes to hell.

While he who loves truthfulness, shows mercy, sings the praises of the Creator,

And repents heartily for past misdeeds—such a man obtains final emancipation of the soul.

—DALPATRĀM.†



\* A Gujarati poet.

† A Gujarati poet.

## 73. HOME.

Home is the resort  
Of love, and joy, and peace, and plenty, where,  
Supporting and supported, polish'd friends,  
And dear relations mingle into bliss.

—THOMSON.

---

Life's choicest blessings centre all in home.

—COWPER.

---

Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam,  
Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home.

—J. H. PAYNE.

---

One small spot  
Where my tired mind may rest and call it *home*.  
There is a magic in that little word;  
It is a mystic circle that surrounds  
Comforts and virtues never known beyond  
The hallowed limit.

—SOUTHWY.

---

Domestic happiness, thou only bliss  
Of Paradise that has survived the Fall

—COWPER.

---

Happiness is a fruit, which, if it grows not at our  
own homes, we need not expect to gather in stranger's  
gardens

---

Home must be a sanctuary of exhilarating enjoy-  
ments, as well as an abode of peace. The labours of

every day must be relieved by the constant return of  
tranquil pleasures, and heart felt delights

—ISAAC TAYLOR

Make your home always home Let it be the  
centre of attraction to your children

Sweet is the smile of home—the mutual look,  
When hearts are of each other sure,  
Sweet all the joys that crowd the household nook,  
The hush of all affections pure

Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith,  
than a house full of sacrifices with strife

—‘BIBLE-PROVERBS

If you wish to preserve harmony in your family,  
the great secret lies in being sometimes blind to the  
things you do not care to see, and sometimes deaf to  
the things you do not care to hear

A hundred men may make an encampment, but it  
takes a woman to make a home

—A CHINESE PROVERB

In love of home the love of country has its rise

No earthly honours can compare—  
Nor brightest gems, though rich and rare—  
Nor all we 'll find, though far we roam,  
With those sweet joys that garnish home  
We pass through life's competition,  
And witness many a deviation,

But far and near, from tower to dome,  
No place we find so dear as home.

Yes, home—the toil-worn, weary ones,  
Earth's labourers, but her noblest sons,  
Here rest and hold communion sweet,  
With loved ones in this blest retreat

Here virtue hath her dwelling place,  
And honour lends her kingly grace;  
And love doth banish slavish fear,—  
All these combine to make home dear.

So varied are its joys indeed,  
Exempt from every selfish greed,  
That none need lonely feel or sad,  
For all things tend to make us glad

Then let us guard with jealous care,  
Our home, and keep it bright and fair;  
And only yield it with our breath,  
When we are conquered by grim death.

Then may we hope, transposed by love,  
To enter that bright home above—  
A home where we shall over sing  
Eternal anthems to our King.

---

#### MY OWN FIRE-SIDE.

Let others seek for empty joys  
At ball or concert, rout or play;  
Whilst far from fashion's idle noise,  
Her gilded domes and trappings gay,  
I while the wintry hour away,—  
Twixt book and lute the hours divide—  
And marvel how I e'er could stray  
From thee—my own Fire-side!

My own Fire-side ! These simple words  
 Can bid the sweetest dreams ariso ;  
 Awaken feeling's tenderest chords,  
 And fill with tears of joy my eyes !  
 What is there my wild heart can prize  
 That doth not in thy sphere abide !  
 Haunt of my home-bred sympathies,  
 My own—my own Fire-side !

A gentle form is near me now ;  
 A small white hand is clasped in mine ;  
 I gaze upon her placid brow,  
 And ask what joys can equal thine !  
 A babe, whose beauty's half divine,  
 In sleep his mother's eyes doth hide ;  
 Where may love seek a fitter shrine  
 Than here—my own Fire-side ?

What care I for the sullen roar  
 Of winds without that ravage earth ?  
 It doth but bid me prize the more  
 The shelter of thy hallowed hearth ;  
 To thoughts of quiet bliss give birth :  
 Thon lot the churlish tempest chide ;  
 It cannot check the blameless mirth  
 That glads my own fireside !

Shrine of my own household deities !  
 Fair scene of home's unsullied joys !  
 To thee my burthened spirit flies  
 When fortune frowns or care annoys :  
 Thine is the bliss that never cloy ;  
 The smile whose truth hath oft been tried ;  
 What, then, are the world's tinsel toys  
 To thee—my own Fire-side ?

Oh may the yearnings fond and sweet  
 That bid my thoughts be all of thee,  
 Thus ever guide my wandering feet  
 To thy heart soothing sanctuary !  
 Whate'er my future years may be,  
 Let joy or grief my fate beside  
 Be still an Eden bright to me,  
 My own—my own—Fire-side !

—ARIC A WATTS

### FIRESIDE COMFORTS

Dear Chloe, while the busy crowd,  
 The vain, the wealthy, and the proud,  
 In folly's maze advance,  
 Though singularity and pride  
 Be called our choice, we'll step aside,  
 Nor join the giddy dance

From the gay world we'll oft retire  
 To our own family and fire,  
 Where love our hours employs,  
 No noisy neighbour enters here,  
 No intermeddling stranger near,  
 To spoil our heart-felt joys

If solid happiness we prize,  
 Within our breast this jewel lies,  
 And they are fools who roam,  
 The world hath nothing to bestow,  
 From our own selves our bliss must flow,  
 And that dear hut, our home

Though fools spurn Hymen's gentle power  
 We, who improve his golden hours,  
 By sweet experience know,

That marriage rightly understood,  
Gives to the tender and the good,  
A paradise below.

Our babes shall richest comforts bring ;  
If tutored right, they 'll prove a spring,  
Whence pleasures ever rise ;  
We'll form their mind with studious care,  
To all that's manly, good, and fair,  
And train for the skies.

While they our wisest hours engage,  
They 'll joy our youth, support our age,  
And crown our hoary hairs ;  
They 'll grow in virtue every day,  
And thoy our fondest loves repay,  
And recompense our cares.

No borrowed joys ! they 're all our own,  
While to the world we live unknown,  
Or by the world forgot.  
Monarchs ! we envy not your state,  
We look with pity on the great,  
And bless our humble lot.

Our portion is not large, indeed,  
But then how little do we need,  
For nature's calls are few !  
In this the art of living lies,  
To want no more than may suffice,  
And make that little do.

We'll therefore relish with content  
Whate'er kind Providence has sent,  
Nor aim beyond our power ;  
For, if our stock be very small,

'Tis prudence to enjoy it all,  
Nor lose the present hour.

To be resigned when ills betide,  
Patient when favours are denied,  
And pleased with favours given ;  
Dear Chloe, this is wisdom's part,  
This is that incense of the heart,  
Whose fragrance smells to Heaven.

We'll ask no long—protracted treat,  
Since winter-life is seldom sweet ;  
But, when our feast is o'er,  
Grateful from table we'll arise,  
Nor grudge our sons, with envious eyes,  
The relics of our store.

Thus hand in hand through life we'll go ;  
Its chequered paths of joy and woe  
With cautious steps we'll tread ;  
Quit its vain scenes without a tear,  
Without a trouble or a fear,  
And mingle with the dead.

While Conscience, like a faithful friend,  
Shall through the gloomy vale attend,  
And cheer our dying breath ;  
Shall, when all other comforts cease,  
Like a kind angel whisper peace,  
And smooth the bed of death.\*

—COTTON.





## 74. HONESTY.

A mind sincere and faithful is the chief thing ; afterwards lay on any variety of colours you please. Let a man be first sincere and upright ; and afterward add the polish of complaisance and politeness.\*

—CONFUCIUS.

---

He bade me act a manly part,  
Though I had ne'er a farthing ;  
For without an honest manly heart,  
No man was worth regarding.†

---

Love thyself last ; cherish those hearts that hate thee ;  
Corruption wins not more than honesty.

—SHAKESPEARE.

---

Princes and lords are but the breath of kings ;  
An honest man's the noblest work of God.

---

Honesty is the best policy.

—PROVERB.

---

The man who is only honest when honesty is the best policy is not really an honest man. Honesty is not swerving policy, but stable principle. An honest man is honest from his soul, nor deigns to stoop to aught that is mean though great results hang on the petty fraud.

---

The more of policy (worldly policy) there is in what regards men's conduct, the less is there sincerity to be

\* *From Marshman's Works of Confucius.*

† *Advice given to Burns by his father.*

depended upon. If it is a policy of their own making it is generally a very poor one. There is but one kind of policy (if it may be so called) that insures honesty.\*

---

You measure every man's honesty by your own.

---

A thief thinks every man steals.

---

I shall always fear that he who accustoms himself to fraud in little things, wants only opportunity to practise it in greater.

---

Society is built upon trust, and trust upon confidence of one another's integrity.

---

Be as careful of the property of others as you would of your own.

---

Restore faithfully what is committed to thy trust.

---

There is no vice that doth so cover a man with shame as to be found false and perfidious.

—BACON.

---

Thy purse had better be empty than filled with other folk's money.

---

Why should I deprive my neighbour

Of his goods against his will?

Hands were made for honest labour,

Not to plunder or to steal

'Tis a foolish self-deceiving,

By such tricks to hope for gain,

---

\* From William Danby's *Ideas and Realities*.

All that's over got by thieving,  
Turns to sorrow, shame, and pain

—WATTS

Unhallowed hands, this urn forbear,  
No gems, nor orient spoil  
Lie here concealed, but what's more rare,  
A heart that knew no guile.

—AN INSCRIPTION

### A LABOURER AND MERCURY

A man was felling a tree on the bank of a river, and by chance let his hatchet slip out of his hand, which dropt into the water, and immediately sunk to the bottom. Being therefore in great distress for the loss of his tool, he sat down and bemoaned himself most lamentably. Upon this, Mercury appeared to him, and, being informed of the cause of his complaint, dived to the bottom of the river, and coming up again, showed the man a golden hatchet, demanding if that were his. He denied that it was. Upon which Mercury dived a second time, and brought up a silver one. The man refused it, alleging likewise that this was not his. He dived a third time, and fetched up the individual hatchet the man had lost, upon sight of which the poor wretch was overjoyed, and took it with all humility and thankfulness. Mercury was so pleased with the fellow's honesty, that he gave him the other two into the bargain as a reward for his just dealing. The man goes to his companions, and giving them an account of what had happened, one of them went presently to the river's side, and let his hatchet fall designedly into the stream. Then sitting down upon the bank, he fell a weeping and lamenting, as if he had been really and sorely afflicted. Mercury appeared as before, and diving, brought him up a

golden hatchet, asking if that was the hatchet he lost. Transported at the precious metal, he answered, Yes; and went to snatch it greedily. But the God detesting his abominable impudence, not only refused to give him that, but would not so much as let him have his own hatchet again.\*

### ALEXANDER, THE AFRICAN CHIEF, AND THE TWO HONEST CITIZENS

During his march to conquer the world, Alexander the Macedonian, came to a people in Africa, who dwelt in a remote and secluded corner in peaceful huts, and knew neither war nor conqueror. They led him to the hut of their chief, who received him hospitably and placed before him golden dates, golden figs and bread of gold. Do you eat gold in this country? said Alexander. I take it for granted (replied the chief) that thou wert able to find eatable food in thine own country. For what reason then art thou come among us? Your gold has not tempted me hither, said Alexander, but I would willingly become acquainted with your manners, and so he it, rejoined the other, sojourn among us as long as it pleaseth thee. At the close of this conversation two citizens entered as into their Court of Justice. The plaintiff said, I bought of this man a piece of land, and as I was making a deep drain through it I found a treasure. This is not mine, for I only bargained for the land, and not for any treasure that might be concealed beneath it; and yet the former owner of the land will not receive it. The defendant answered: I hope I have a conscience as well as my fellow citizen. I sold him the land with all its contingent as well as existing advantages, and consequently the treasure inclusively.

The Chief, who was at the same time the supreme judge, recapitulated their words, in order that the parties might see whether or no he understood them aright. Then after some reflection said: Thou hast a son, friend, I believe? Yes! And thou (addressing the other) a daughter? Yes!—Well, then, let thy son marry thy daughter, and bestow the treasure on the young couple for their marriage portion. Alexander seemed surprised and perplexed. Think you my sentence unjust? the Chief asked him.—O no, replied Alexander, but it astonishes me. \*



\*From *The Friend*, by S. T. Coleridge.

## -75. HOPE.

'Hope! of all ills that men endure,  
 'The only cheap and universal cure!  
 Thou captive's freedom, and thou sick man's health!  
 Thou loser's victory, and thou beggar's wealth!  
 Thou manna, which from Heaven we eat,  
 To every taste a several meat!  
 Thou strong retreat! thou sure-entailed estate,  
 Which nought has power to alienate!  
 Thou pleasant, honest flatterer! for none  
 Flatter unhappy men, but thou alone!

—COWLEY.

Know then, whatever cheerful and serene,  
 Supports the mind, supports the body too.  
 Hence, the most vital movement mortals feel  
 Is hope; the balm and life-blood of the soul.  
 It pleases, and it lasts. Indulgent Heaven  
 Sent down the kind delusion, through the paths  
 Of rugged life to lead us patient on;  
 And make our happiest state no tedious thing.  
 Our greatest good, and what we least can spare,  
 Is hope; the last of all our evils, fear.

—ARMSTRONG.

The wretch condemn'd with life to part,  
 Still, still on hope relies,  
 And every pang that rends the heart  
 Bids expectation arise.

Hope, like the glimmering taper's light,  
Adorns and cheers the way;  
And still, as darker grows the night,  
Emits a brighter ray.

—GOLDSMITH.

Hope is grief's best music.

Hope is the poor man's bread.

—PROVERB.

We are born in hope, we pass our childhood in hope, we are governed by hope through the whole course of our lives, and in our last moments hope is flattering to us, and not till the beating of the heart shall cease will its benign influence leave us.

Hope is the anchor of life.

Quench not hope, for when hope dies, all dies.

Hope never ruined any one, but despondency has sent many a poor soul to their grave. It is better to hope than pine.

A false grounded hope is but a waking man's dream.

True hope is swift, and flies with swallow's wings,  
Kings it makes gods, and meaner creatures kings.

The reward of resignation is the insurance of hope.\*

Hope lives for ever, but her children die one by one.

\* From William Dinty's *Ideas and Realities*

Oft expectation foils and most oft there  
Where most it promises.

—SHAKESPEARE.

---

Quit not certainty for hope.

---

Hope beguiles us of present care; it furnishes the mind with pleasing ideas; it cheers and sustains us under the pressure of immediate difficulties. But hope will be abused if we do nothing but hope, or if we allow it to deceive us as to what is true, and the duties placed before us, or what we have for the time to deal with.

—R. CHAMBERS.

---

If we hope for things, of which we have not thoroughly considered the value, our disappointment will be greater than our pleasure in the fruition of them.

—ADDISON.

---

Work without hope draws nectar in a sieve,  
And hope without an object cannot live.

—COLERIDGE.

---

Hope, whose weak being ruin'd is,  
Alike if it succeed and if it miss;  
Whom good or ill does equally confound,  
And both the horns of fate's dilemma wound;  
Vain shadow! which dost vanish quite,  
Both at full noon and perfect night!  
The stars have not a possibility  
Of blessing thee.

If things then from their end we happy call,  
'Tis Hope is the most hopeless thing of all.

—COWLEY.

---



For if hope be a star that may lead us astray,  
And "deceiveth the heart," as the aged ones  
preach ;

Yet 'twas Mercy that gave it, to beacon our way,  
Though its halo illumines where we never can  
reach.

—ELIZA COOK.

---

Ne'er think of the Past,  
Let hope be your pilot to point out the way,  
'Tis a bright beaming star shining on to the last,  
To guide ye aright to a happier day.

---

Alexander's friends asked him what he would  
reserve for himself, since he lavished so many valuable  
gifts upon others, he replied, "Hope well knowing  
that all accounts being cleared—"Hope," is the true  
inheritance of all that resolve upon great enterprises."

---

Before Alexander set out for Asia he divided his  
kingdom among his friends. "My Lord," said Perdiccas,  
"what have you left for yourself?" "Hope," replied Ale-  
xander. Whereupon Perdiccas rejoined, "If hope is enough  
for Alexander, it is enough for Perdiccas;" and declined  
to accept any bounty from the king."

---

Brother of Faith! 'twixt whom and thee  
—The joys of Heaven and Earth divided be!  
Though Faith be heir, and have the first estate,  
Thy portion yet in moveables is great.

Happiness itself 's all one  
In thee, or in possession!  
Only the future 's thine, the present his!  
Thine 's the more hard and noble bliss:

Best apprehender of our joys ! which hast  
So long a reach, and yet canst hold so fast !

—COWLEY.

When by my solitary hearth I sit,  
And hateful thoughts enwrap my soul in gloom ;  
When no fair dreams before my " mind's eye " flit,  
And the bare heath of life presents no bloom ;  
Sweet Hope ! ethereal balm upon me shed,  
And wave thy silver pinions o'er my head.

Whene'er I wander, at the fall of night,  
Where woven beegh's shnt out the moon's bright  
ray,  
Should sad Despondency my musings fright,  
And frown, to drive fair Cheerfulness away,  
Peep with the moonbeams through the leafy roof,  
And keep that fiend Despondence far aloof.

Should Disappointment, parent of Despair,  
Strive for her son to seize my careless heart ;  
When, like a clond, he sits upon the air,  
Preparing on his spell-bound prey to dart :  
Chase him away, sweet Hope, with visage bright,  
And fright him as the morning frightens night !

Whene'er the fate of those I hold most dear  
Tells to my fearful breast a tale of sorrow,  
O bright-eyed Hope, my morbid fancy cheer ;  
Let me awhile thy sweetest comforts borrow :  
Thy heaven-born radiance around me shed !  
And wave thy silver pinions o'er my head !

Should e'er unhappy love my bosom pain,  
From cruel parents, or relentless fair ;  
O let me think it is not quite in vain  
To sigh our sonnets to the midnight air !

Sweet hope ! ethereal balm upon me shed,  
And wave thy silver pinions o'er my head !

In the long vista of the years to roll,

Let me not see our country's honour fade :  
O let me see our land retain her soul,

Her pride, her freedom ; and not freedom's shade.  
From thy bright eyes unusual brightness shed—  
Beneath thy pinions canopy, my head !

And as, in sparkling majesty, a star  
Gilds the bright summit of some gloomy cloud ;  
Brightening the half veiled face of heaven afar :  
So, when dark thoughts my hoding spirit  
shroud,

Sweet Hope, celestial influence round me shed,  
Waving thy silver pinions o'er my head.

—JOHN KEATS.

'Tis Hope that keeps the heart alive,  
That cheers the path thro' life,  
Shines thro' the soul with cheering ray,  
And e'en 'mid care and strife.

Points to the goal of all our thoughts,  
Of all our strong desires,  
And bids us live in Faith and Truth  
And Hope till life expires,

As stars and moon to darksome night,  
As dazzling sun to day,  
So Hope is to the weary soul,  
Chasing all clouds away.

As sparkling dew to early buds,  
And every blooming flower,  
So Hope refreshes weary cares  
And acts with magic power.

'Tis strange how oft a little thing  
Will charm when Hope is near,  
The perfume of a flower will waft  
The thoughts to scenes so dear.

The music of the happy birds,  
Will gladsome joy impart,  
The gentle murmur of the leaves,  
Will lull in peace the heart.

The influence of quiet eve,  
Will prove a soothing balm,  
The beating pulse will throb with love,  
*Responsive to the calm.*

In this life there are joys and griefs,  
Sunshine and storms for all;  
'Tis well to welcome happy Hope,  
And then whate'er befall.

If hope is ours, our faith is strong  
To conquer cares and strife,  
And with a power unknown before,  
We battle through this life.

We should not let sad fears distress  
Or mourn our little light;  
We cannot all ascend and be  
As stars that shine so bright.

And yet we may do good around,  
In whatever sphere we are,  
For e'en the lowest pool, we know,  
Reflects the brightest star.

We may be weak, yet strength is near—  
Help from above is given;  
As the ivy clasps around the oak,  
So find we strength from Heaven.

## 76. HOSPITALITY.

Should a guest arrive, a seat is to be offered to him, and his feet are to be washed, and food is to be given him.

—“VISHNU PURĀNA.”

Some of the things which were to be offered to a guest by even the poorest man were food, pot-herbs, water for the feet, and if he could do no more, ground on which to lie.

Grass and earth to sit on, water to wash the feet, and fourthly, friendly yet sincere speech are never refused in the houses of the good, even though they be poor.

—MANU.

Let thy guests be to thee like unto a god.

—“UPANISHAT.”

Prosperity dwells on his floor

Who cheerfully doth tend

His guest, and ever proveth pure

His liberality.\*

A kind reception is better than a feast.

—TELUGU PROVERB.

\* A Cural Song from the Folk-Songs of Southern India by Charles E. Gorer.

Even to foes who visit us as guests,  
 Due hospitality should be displayed,  
 The tree screen<sup>d</sup> with its leaves, the man who  
 fells it.\*

—“ MAHĀBHĀRATA ”



\* From *Indian Wisdom* by Monier Williams

## 77. HUMAN BODY:

### PARTS THEREOF AND THEIR USES.

Man's body is to his soul, in many respects, what a house is to its occupant. But how superior is the dwelling which God erected to that which man has built. . . . .

Over the brows that mark the intellectual front of that fine form, there fall the auburn locks of youth, or the gray hair of venerable age. Each of those HAIRS is curiously organised. If you take a branch of a tree, and cut it across, you will find curious markings caused by vessels of various structure, all necessary to the existence of the plant. In the centre will be found either a hollow tube, or a space occupied by a soft substance, called pith. Each hair of your head is as curiously formed as the branch of a tree, and, in a manner not dissimilar, though its parts are so minute that the unaided eye cannot discern them. Every hair has a root, just as a tree has, and through this root it receives its nourishment. As the vessels which feed a plant are always proportionate to the size of the plant itself, how fine must be those vessels which form the roots of the hair, being in proportion to the size of the hair, which is in itself so small that the eye cannot see its structure? The hair is in fact, an animal plant, growing upon the body in much the same manner that plants grow upon the surface of the earth. But how does this hair grow? Not alone by the addition of matter at its roots, pushing up and elongating its stem: nourishment passes up to its whole length, and is deposited upon its end, just as the

nourishment of a tree is deposited upon its extreme branches. \* \* \* \*

But why *is* man's head thus covered with hair? For precisely the same reason that a house is thatched—to keep the inmates warm. We might add, also, to give beauty to the edifice. \* \* \* \*

The BRAIN is the great organ upon which the health, the welfare, and the happiness of the system depends. The skull, therefore, may be regarded as analogous to the “strong box,” the iron chest in which the merchant keeps his treasure. There is no point at which the brain can be touched to its injury, without first doing violence to the skull. Even the spinal cord runs down the back through a tunnel or tube, formed in a number of strong bones, so closely and firmly jointed together, that they are commonly termed “the backbone.”

Look at the EYE-BROWS. What purpose do they fulfil? Precisely that of a shed, or arch placed over a window to shelter it from rain. But for the eye-brows the perspiration would frequently run from the brow into the eyes, and obscure the sight; a man walking in a shower of rain would scarcely be able to see; and a mariner in a storm would find a double difficulty in braving the tempest.

Now we come to the EYE, which is the window of the soul's abode—and what a window! How curiously constructed! how wisely guarded! In the eye-lashes, as well as the eye-brows, we see the hair fulfilling a useful purpose, differing from any already described. The eye-lashes serve to keep cold winds, dust, and too bright sun, from injuring or entering the windows of the body. When we walk against the east wind, we bring the tips of our eye-lashes together, and in that way exclude the cold air from the surface of the eye;



and in the same manner, we exclude the dust and modify the light. The eye-lashes, therefore, are like so many sentries, constantly moving to and fro, protecting a most important organ from injury. The eye-lids are the shutters by which the windows are opened and closed. But they also cleanse the eye, keeping it bright and moist. There are, moreover, in the lids of each eye or window, little glands, or springs, by which a clear fluid is formed and supplied for cleansing the eye. The eye is placed in a socket of the skull, in which it has free motion, turning right or left, up or down, to serve the purpose of the inhabitant of the dwelling. \* \* \* Now think for a few moments upon the wonderful structure of those windows of the body. Can you fancy in the walls of your house a window which protects itself, cleanses itself, and turns in any direction at the mere will of the tenant; and when that tenant is oppressed by excess of light, draws its own curtain, and gives him ease; and when he falls asleep, closes its own shutters, and protects itself from the cold and dust of night, and the instant he awakes in the morning, opens, cleanses itself with a fluid which it has prepared during the night, and kept in readiness; and repeats this routine of duty day after day for half a century without becoming impaired? Such, nevertheless, is the wonderful structure of the window of the body—the eye.

The Nose is given us for two purposes—to enable us to respire and to smell. As odours arise from the surface of the earth, the cup or funnel of the nose is turned down to meet them. In the nostrils hair again serves a useful purpose. It not only warms the air which enters the nostrils, but it springs out from all sides, and forms an intersecting net, closing the nostrils against dust, and the intrusion of small insects. If by any means, as-

when taking a sharp sniff, foreign matter enters the nostrils, the nose is armed with a set of nerves, which communicate the fact to certain muscles, and the organs of respiration unite with those muscles to expel the intruding substances. In this action, the diaphragm, or the muscle, which divides the abdomen from the chest, is pressed down, the lungs are filled with air, the passage by which that air would otherwise escape through the mouth, is closed up, and then all at once, with considerable force, the air is pressed through the nostrils to free them from the annoying substance. So great is the force with which this action takes place, that the passage into the mouth is generally pushed open occasioning the person in whom the action takes place, to cry "t-ha!" and thus is formed what is termed a sneeze. As with the eye, so with the nose—innumerable nerves are distributed over the living membrane, and these nerves are connected with larger nerves passing to the brain, through which everything relating to the sense of smell is communicated.

The nose acts like a custom-house officer to the system. It is highly sensitive to the odour of most poisonous substances. \* \* \* To be "led by the nose," has hitherto been used as a phrase of reproach. But to have a good nose, and to follow its guidance is one of the safest and shortest ways to the enjoyment of health.

The MOUTH answers the fourfold purpose of the organ of taste, of sound, of mastication and of breathing. In all of these operations, except in breathing, the various parts of the mouth are engaged. In eating we use the lips, the tongue, and the teeth. The teeth serve the purpose of grinding the food, the tongue turns it during the process of grinding, and delivers it

up to the throat for the purposes of the stomach, when sufficiently masticated. The lips serve to confine the food in the mouth, and assist in swallowing it; and there are glands underneath the tongue, and in the sides of the month; which pour in a fluid to moisten the food. And so watchful are those glands of their duty that the mere imagination frequently causes them to act. Their fluid is required to modify the intensity of different flavours and condiments in which man, with his love of eating, will indulge.

In speaking, we use the lips, the teeth, the tongue; and the chest supplies air, which, being controlled in its emission, by a delicate apparatus at the mouth of the wind-pipe, causes the various sounds which we have arranged into speech, and by which under certain laws, we are enabled to understand each other's wants, participate in each other's emotions, express our loves, our hopes, our fears, and glean those facts, the accumulation of which constitutes knowledge, enhances the happiness of man, and elevates him, in its ultimate results above the lower creatures to which the blessing of speech is denied.

The curious structure of the TONGUE, and the organs of speech, would fill a very interesting volume. The tongue is unfortunately much abused, not only by those who utter foul words, and convert the blessing of speech, which should improve and refine, into a source of wicked and profane language; but it constantly remonstrates against the abuse of food, and the use of things which are not only unnecessary for the good of our bodies but prejudicial to their health. When the body is sufficiently fed, the tongue ceases its relish, and derives no more satisfaction from eating; but man contrives a variety of inventions to whip the tongue up to an unnatural performance of its duty, and thus we not only overeat, but eat things that have

no more business in our stomach, than have the stones that we walk upon. Can we wonder, then, that disease is so prevalent, and that death calls for many of us so soon.

The EAR, which is taught to delight in sweet sounds, and in pure language, is a better servant of the master soul than one which delights not in music, and which listens, with approbation or indifference, to the oaths of the profane. The eye which rejoices in the beauties of nature, and in scenes of domestic happiness and love is a more faithful servant than one that delights in witnessing scenes of revelry, dissipation and strife. The nose which esteems the sweet odour of flowers, or the life-giving freshness of the pure air, is more dutiful to his master than one that rejects not the polluted atmosphere of neglected dwellings. The mouth which thirsts for morbid gratification of taste is more worthless than one which is contented with wholesome viands, and ruled by the proper instincts of its duty.

With regard to the mechanism of motion, let us take the case of a man, who is walking a crowded thoroughfare. \* \* \* \* \* He walks along in a given direction. But for the act of volition in the mind, not a muscle would stir. The eye is watching his footsteps. There is a stone in his path, the eye informs the mind, the mind communicates with the brain, and the nerves stimulate the muscles of the leg to lift the foot a little higher, or turn it on one side, and the stone is avoided. The eye alights on a familiar face, and the mind remembers that the eye has seen that face before. The man goes on thinking of the circumstances under which he saw that person, and partially forgets his walk, and the direction of his steps. But the nerves of volition and motion unite to keep the muscles up to their work, and he walks on without having occasion to think contin-

ally, "I must continue walking." He has not to make an effort to lift his leg along between each interval of meditation; he walks and meditates the while. Presently a danger approaches him from behind. The eye sees it not—knows no more, in fact, than if it were dead. But the ear sounds the alarm, tells the man, by the rumbling of a wheel and the tramp of horses' feet, that he is in danger; and then, the nerves, putting forth their utmost strength, whip the muscles up to the quick performance of their duty; the man steps out of the way of danger, and is saved. He draws near to a sewer, which is vomiting forth its poisonous exhalations. The eye is again unconscious—it cannot see the poison lurking in the air. The ear, too, is helpless; it cannot bear witness to the presence of that enemy to life. But the nose detects the noxious agent, and then the eye points out the direction of the sewer, and guides his footsteps to a path where he may escape the injurious consequences. A clock strikes, the ear informs him that it is the hour of an appointment: the nerves stimulate the muscles again, and he is hastened onward. He does not know the residence of his friend, but his tongue asks for him, and his ear makes known the reply. He reaches the spot—sits—rests. The action of the muscles is stayed; the nerves are for a time at rest. The blood which had flown freely to feed the muscles while they were working, goes more steadily through the arteries and veins, and the lungs, which had been purifying the blood in its course, partake of the temporary rest.

. Let us remember that there are two sets of MUSCLES, acting in unison with each other, to produce the various motions; they are known by the general terms of flexors and extensors; the first enables us to bend the limbs, the other to bring the limbs back to their former position.

The flexors enable us to close the hand, the extensors to open it again. The flexors enable us to raise the foot from the ground, the extensors set the foot down again in the place desired. Consider for a moment the nicety with which the powers of these muscles must be balanced, and the harmony which must subsist between them in their various operations. When we are closing the hand, if the extensor muscles did not gradually yield to the flexors—if they gave up their hold all at once the hand, instead of closing with gentleness and ease, would be jerked together in a sudden and most uncomfortable manner. If in such a case you were to lay your hand with its back upon the table, and wish to close the hand the fingers would fall down upon the palm suddenly, like the lid of a box. Again consider how awkward it would be in such a case, our walk through the streets would become a series of jumps and jerks, when a man had raised his foot, after it had been jerked up, there it would stand fixed for a second before the opposite muscles could put on their power to draw it down again. \* \* \* \*

It is also to be observed that very nice proportions must exist between the size of the muscles and the sizes of the bones. If this were not the case, our motions, instead of being firm and steady, would be all shaky and uncertain. In old persons the muscles become weak and relaxed, hence there is a tendency in the movements of the aged to fall, as it were, together, the head is no longer erect, the body bends, the knees totter, and the arms lean towards the body as for support.

In the child a somewhat similar state of things exists. The muscles have not been properly developed, nor have they been brought sufficiently under the control of the nervous system. The child, therefore, totters and tumbles about, and it is not until it has stumbled and

tumbled some hundreds of times in its little history, that the muscles have become strong enough to fulfil their office, or have been brought sufficiently under the control of the nervous system, to perform well the various duties required from them.

In all these things, we recognise the perfection of the divine works—we are apt, too apt, to overlook this perfection, because it prevails in everything; but by speculating upon what inconveniences we might suffer, were not things ordained as they are, we obtain most convincing evidences of divine goodness and wisdom.

Having taken this view of the muscular system of the external man, let us turn our attention to the muscles of the internal organs. The muscles of which we have been speaking are called the voluntary muscles, because we have them under our own control—they are subject to the influences of our will. But there is the other set of muscles. What are they? We talk of the heating or of the palpitation of the HEART. But, what is it that causes the heart to beat? You cannot, if you wish it, make your heart beat more quickly or more slowly. Place your finger upon your pulse, and notice the degree of rapidity with which its pulsations follow. Now think that you should like to double the frequency of those pulsations. Say to the heart, with your inner voice, that you wish it to beat 120 (hundred and twenty) times in a minute, instead of 60 (sixty). It does not obey you; it does not appreciate your command. Now place your finger on the table, and your watch by the side of your hand, and tell your finger to beat 60 (sixty) times, or 150 (hundred and fifty) times, or 200 (two hundred) times, and the finger will obey you—because it is moved by muscles which are subject to the will,

while the heart is composed of muscles which are not subject to the will. Why should this be? Why should man have the power to regulate his finger, and not to regulate his heart?

For the sustention of our bodies, it is needful that the blood should ever be in circulation. If the heart were to cease beating only for three or four minutes (perhaps less) life would be extinct. In this short time the whole frame-work of man, beautiful in its proportions, perfect in its parts, would pass into the state of dead matter, and would simply wait the decay that follows death. The eye would become dull and glazed, the lips would turn blue, the skin would acquire the coldness of clay—love, hope, joy would all cease. The sweetest, the fondest ties would be broken. Flowers might bloom, and yield their fragrance, but they would be neither seen nor smelt; the sun might rise in its brightest splendour, yet the eye would not be sensitive to its rays; the rosy-cheeked child might climb the paternal knee; but there, stiff, cold, and without joy, or pain, or emotion of any kind, unconscious as a block of marble, would sit the man, whose heart for a few moments had ceased to beat.

How wise, then, and how good of God, that he has not placed this vital organ under our own care! How sudden would be our bereavements—how frequent our deaths, how sleepless our nights, and how anxious our days, if we had to keep our own hearts at work, and death the penalty of neglect.

And yet, before we were born, until we reach life's latest moment—through days of toil and nights of rest—even in the moments of our deepest sin against the God who at the time is sustaining us, our hearts beat on, never stopping, never wearing, never asking rest.



This brings us to another reflection. Our arms get weary, our legs falter from fatigue, the mind itself becomes over-taxed, and all our senses fall to sleep. The eye sees not, the ear is deaf to sound, the sentinels that surround the body, the nerves of touch, are all asleep—you may place your hand upon the brow of the sleeping man, and he feels it not. Yet unseen, unheard, without perceptible motion, or the slightest jar to mar the rest of the sleeper, the heart beats on, and on, and on. As his sleep deepens, the heart slackens its speed, that his rest may be the more sound. He has slept for eight hours, and the time approaches for his awakening. But is the heart weary—that heart which has toiled through the long and sluggard night? Not the moment the waking sleeper moves his arm, the heart is aware that a motion has been made, that effort and exercise are about to begin. The nerves are arousing to action; the eyes turn in their sockets; the head moves upon the neck; the sleeper leaves his couch, and the legs are once more called upon to bear the weight of the body. Blood is the food of the eye, the food of the ear, of the foot, the hand, and every member of the frame. While they labour they must be fed—that is the condition of their life, the source of their strength. The heart, therefore, so far from seeking rest, is all fresh and vigorous for the labours of the day, and proceeds to discharge its duty so willingly, that we do not even know of the movements that are going on within us.

Thus we have seen the difference between the voluntary and the involuntary muscles, and we have perceived the goodness of our Creator, in not entrusting to our keeping the control of an organ so vital to life, as heart

But the heart is not the only organ which thus works unseen and unfelt. There are the lungs and the muscles

of the chest, the stomach, and other parts occupying the abdomen, together with all those muscular filaments which enter into the structure of the coats and valves of the blood-vessels, and which assist to propel the blood through the system. All these are at work at every moment of man's life; and yet, so perfect is this complicated machinery, that we really do not know, except by theory, what is going on within us.

During the time that the sleeper has been at rest, the STOMACH has been at work digesting the food which was last eaten. Then the stomach has passed the macerated food into the alimentary canal, the liver has poured out its secretion, and produced certain changes in the condition of the dissolved food; and the lacteals, of which there may be many thousands, perhaps millions, have been busy sucking up those portions of the food which they knew to be useful to the system, whilst they have rejected all those useless and noxious matters upon which the liver, like an officer of health, had set his mark, as unfitting for the public use. This busy life has gone on uninterruptedly; every member of that body, every worker in that wonderful factory, has been unremitting in his duty, and yet the owner, the master, has been asleep, and wakes up finding every bodily want supplied!

Notwithstanding that much has already been said of the wonders, that pertain to the eye, it has not yet been considered as the seat of tears, those mute but eloquent utterers of the sorrows of the heart. Beautiful Tear! whether lingering upon the brink of the eye-lid, or darting down the furrows of the care-worn cheek—thou art sublime in thy simplicity—great, because of thy modesty—strong, from thy very weakness. Offspring of sorrow! who will not own thy claim to sympathy?

who can resist thy eloquence? who can deny mercy when thou pleadest?

Every tear represents some in-dwelling sorrow preying upon the mind and destroying its peace. The tear comes forth to declare the inward struggle, and to plead a truce against further strife. How meet that the eye should be the seat of tears—where they cannot occur unobserved, but blending with the beauty of the eye itself, must command attention and sympathy!

Whenever we behold a tear, let our kindest sympathies awake—let it have a sacred claim upon all that we can do to succour and comfort under affliction. What rivers of tears have flown, excited by the cruel and perverse ways of man! War has spread its carnage and desolation and the eyes of widows and orphans have been suffused with tears! Intemperance has blighted the homes of millions, and weeping and wailing have been incessant! A thousand other evils which we may conquer have given birth to tears enough to constitute a flood—a great tide of grief. Suppose we prize this little philosophy, and each one determine never to excite a tear in another. Watching the eye as the telegraph of the mind within, let us observe it with anxious regard; and whether we are moved to complaint by the existence of supposed or real wrongs, let the indication of the coming tear be held as a sacred truce to unkindly feeling and our efforts be devoted to the substitution of smiles for tears!

—“THE REASON WHY.”

The human body is obviously separable into head, trunk and limbs. In the head, the brain-case or skull is distinguishable from the face. The trunk is naturally divided into the chest or *Thorax*, and the belly or abdo-

men Of the limbs there are two pairs—the upper, or arms, and the lower, or legs, and the legs and arms again are subdivided by their joints into parts which obviously exhibit a rough correspondence—thigh and upper arm, leg and fore arm, ankle and wrist, fingers and toes, plainly answering to one another. And the two last, in fact, are so similar that they receive the same name of digits while the several joints of the fingers and toes have the common denomination of phalanges The weight of the body of a full-grown man may be taken at 154 lbs

—DR HUXLEY

---

## INTERNAL STRUCTURE OF THE HUMAN BODY

The bones by their joints and solidity, form the groundwork or frame of this beautiful edifice The ligaments are the cords which fasten all together The muscles are fleshy substances which execute their functions as elastic springs. The nerves, which extend to all parts of the body, establish between them the most intimate connexions The arteries and veins, like rivers, convey health and life to every part

The heart placed in the centre is the focus where the blood collects, and the primum mobile from and by means of which it is circulated and preserved. The lungs, by another power, take in the external air, and expel noxious vapours The stomach and intestines are the magazines and laboratories, where those matters are prepared which are necessary for daily supply The brain, the seat of the soul, is formed in such a manner as is suitable to the dignity of its inhabitant The senses, the servants of the soul, give it information of all that is necessary for it to know, and minister to all its pleasures and wants

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS

---

More than 200 separate bones are ordinarily reckoned in the human body, though the actual number of distinct bones varies at different periods of life, many bones which are separate in youth becoming united together in old age.

—DR. HUXLEY.

---

## THE EXTERNAL PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY.

Among all the visible parts of the body, the head holds the most distinguished place, both because of its beauty, and because it contains the principles of sense and motion. All the sentiments and passions of the soul are painted on the face, which is the most beautiful part of man; and where the principal organs of sense are found, through the medium of which we receive impressions from external objects. The different motions of the lips and those of the tongue, whether it touch the palate or the teeth, serve for the articulation of words, and the different inflexions of sound. By the teeth, we can cut or grind our food; and the saliva, so necessary to digestion, is furnished by a great number of glands, which are contained in the mouth. The head is placed upon the neck, and turns as on a pivot to any side we please. After the neck come the shoulders, so formed that they are able to bear heavy loads. To the shoulders, the arms are joined; and to those the hands, which are so constructed as to perform an infinity of motions; to touch, take, raise up, draw back, repel, &c., the joints and bones serving to support and facilitate these motions.

The breast includes and defends the heart and the lungs; and for this purpose it is composed of strong and hard ribs and bones. The diaphragm separates the breast and belly, which contain the stomach, liver, spleen and

intestines. All this mass rests upon the hips, thighs, and legs, which like the arms, have different articulations, favourable to motion and rest. The feet sustain the whole, and the toes also contribute to it, because they serve to fix the feet more firmly upon the ground. The skin and flesh cover the whole body. The hair and the down, which are found in different parts, protect them from the injurious effects of cold

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS.

---

The nervous system consists of the brain, the spinal cord, and the branches, which are called nerves.

The nerves of motion are those, which, in obedience to the will, stimulate the muscles to act, and apportion the amount of stimulation they convey to the degree of exertion required. The nerves of sensation are those which impart a consciousness to the brain that its commands to the nerves of motion have been obeyed, and how far they have been fulfilled.

Let us perform a simple experiment, which will more clearly illustrate the phenomena of motion and sensation. You hold in your hand this book; close it, and set it upon the table; lay your hands passively upon your lap, and then will your hand to take up the book, which is the same as to say, command your hand to take up the book. What occurs? The hand, immediately obeying your desire, stretches forward to the book, and takes hold of it. How do you know that you have hold of it? You see that you have; but were your eyes closed, you would be equally aware that the hand had reached the book, and fulfilled your wishes. It is by the nerves of sensation, that you are made aware that the hand has fulfilled your instructions.

Consider what took place in the simple action. In the first place a desire arose in your mind to take up the book. The brain is the organ of the mind ; and having branches either proceeding from itself, or from the spinal cord, to every part of the body—branches that traverse like telegraphic wires throughout every part of the system,—it transmitted instructions along the nerves that proceed to the muscles of the arm and hand, directing them to take up the book. This was done instantly ; and as soon as it was done you became conscious that your will had been obeyed—because the nerves sent back a sensation to the brain acquainting it that the book had been taken up, and that at the moment of the dispatch it was in the firm hold of the hand.

In all the varied motions of the body this double action of the nerves takes place. It is obvious that without an outward impulse from the brain, upon which the desire of the mind first made an impression, no motion of the muscles of the arm and the hand could have taken place ; and it is also obvious that without an inward impulse from the nerves to the brain you would not have known that the muscles had fulfilled your instructions. The hand might have dropped by the side of the book, or have gone too far, or not far enough, and you would not have been aware of the result, but for an inward communication through the nerves.

—“THE REASON WHY.”

---

The lungs make use of the air ; the eye makes use of the light ; the stomach, and the system generally, make use of water ; every part of the body uses heat ; and all parts of the system demand food. The hand feeds as constantly as the mouth. The mouth is the receptacle of food, by which the body is to be fed ; the

stomach is the kitchen in which food is prepared for the use of the body, and the blood-vessels are the canals through which the food is sent to those members of the body that are in need of it \* \* \* Air is of the first importance to life. Hence it is provided for us everywhere. We require air every second, water every few hours, and food at intervals considerably apart. Air is therefore provided for us everywhere. Whether we stand or sit, whether we dwell in a valley or upon a mountain, whether we go into the cellar under our house, or into the garret at the top of it, air is there provided for us. God, who made it a law that man should breathe to live, also sent him in abundantly, that he might comply with that law. And all that is required from man in this respect is, that he will not shut out God's bounty, but receive it freely \* \* \* Indeed so constant is our requirement of air, that if we had to fetch it, for purposes of breathing, or simply to raise it to our mouths as we do water when we drink, it would be the sole occupation of our lives—we could do nothing else. For this reason, God has sent the air to us, and not required us to go to the air. And the great error of man is, that in too many instances, he shuts off the supply from himself, and brings on disease and pain by inhaling a poisonous compound, instead of air of a healthful kind, which bears an adaptation to the wants of life.

*Whilst the rooms of our houses are filled with air, it is otherwise with water, which we require in less degree than air. If we have not the artificial means by which water is brought to our houses, through the pipes of a water company, there is a spring, or a pump in the garden, or in the absence of these, a good sound cask, standing at the end of our house, forming a receptacle*



to the water-pipes that surround it, provides us with a supply of water distilled from the clouds. If we were to drink a good draught of water once a day, that would be sufficient for all the purposes of life, as far as regards the alimentary uses of water. Man is, therefore, allowed to go to the stream for his drink, and is required to raise it to his lips at those moments when he uses it.

—“THE REASON WHY.”

The human body is composed of a variety of organs, each having a particular function to perform ; and health is the result of the favorable action of the whole in harmonious combination. Every organ is disposed, other circumstances being equal, to act with a degree of energy in proportion to its size ; and as disease is the consequence either of under-action or of over-action, their proportions to each other in size are points of fundamental importance in regard to health.

—GEORGE COMBE.

Every man hath a kingdom within himself ; Reason, as the princess, dwells in the highest and inwardest room : the senses are the guard and attendants on the court ; without whose aid nothing is admitted into the presence : the supreme faculties (as will, memory, &c.) are the Peers ; the outward parts, and inward affections, are the Commons : violent passions are rebels, to disturb the common peace.

—BISHOP HALL.

Of all God's workes, which doe this worlde adorne,  
There is no one more faire and excellent  
Then is mans body, both for powre and forme,  
Whiles it is kept in sober government ;

But none then it more fowle and indecent,  
 Distemper'd through misrule and passions base ;  
 It grows a monster and incontinent  
 Doth lose his dignity, and native grace.

—SPENSER.

Take my life, and let it be  
 Consecrated, Lord, to Thee.  
 Take my moments, and my days,  
 Let them flow in ceaseless praise.  
 Take my hands and let them move  
 At the impulse of Thy love.  
 Take my feet and let them be  
 Swift and beautiful for Thee.

Take my voice, and let me sing,  
 Always, only, for my King,  
 Take my lips, and let them be  
 Filled with messages from Thee.  
 Take my silver and my gold ;  
 Not a mite would I withhold.  
 Take my intellect and use  
 Every power as Thou dost choose.

Take my will, and make it Thine ;  
 It shall be no longer mine,  
 Take my heart, it is Thine own ;  
 It shall be Thy royal throne.  
 Take my love ; My Lord, I pour  
 At Thy feet, its treasure—store,  
 Take myself, and I will be,  
 Ever, only, all for Thee ! \*

—HAVERGAL.

Life is a series of definite and successive changes, both of structure and composition, which take place with an individual without destroying its identity.

—G. H. LLWES.

---

For part they must : body and soul must part ;  
 Fond couple I link'd more close than wedded pair.  
 This wings its way to its Almighty Source,  
 The witness of its actions, now its judge :  
 That drops into the dark and noisome grave,  
 Like a disabled pitcher of no use.

—BLAIR.

---

If I consider my body separately, I find it a master-piece of divine workmanship. Nothing is superfluous, nothing deficient. Every member is put in the most convenient situation, whether for the ornament or service of the body. Could I desire another member than those which compose a well-formed body? Suppose that one member were wanting, or transposed; that my eyes, for instance, were attached to my feet, or situated where my ears are, what inconveniences and deformity would be the consequence! Thus I find that the external part of my body is disposed with much wisdom. But the arrangement of its inward parts is still more admirable. My body must answer more than one end, and fulfil a variety of functions. It must be the medium through which the soul receives information of the different ways in which outward objects present themselves. The organs of sight, hearing, smelling, tasting, and feeling, accomplish this end; and each of them is a miracle of the divine power and wisdom. That the body may be capable of transmitting to the soul different sensations from external objects, it is necessary that it should be moveable; and how many are the parts, which concur

to produce [this end! The bones, the joints, the ligaments, the muscles or fleshy parts, susceptible of extension and contraction give me the capacity of moving my body a thousand different ways. But a machine, so wonderful as my body is, must by its motions and the performance of its functions, suffer a continual loss. It is, necessary, therefore, in order to the preservation of the machine, that this loss should be repaired. Thus other parts, besides those we have named, are necessary ; some to receive the aliments, other to grind them, to separate their nutritious juices, to circulate these juices through the body, and to distribute to each member just as much as is necessary. All these parts are really found in our bodies ; and each of them perfectly accomplishes the end to which it was destined.

I bless thee, O Lord, because thou hast so wonderfully formed me !

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS.

---

Adorable Creator ! With what marvellous art hast thou formed us ! Though the heavens, which proclaim thy glory, did not exist ; though there were no other created being upon earth but myself ; my body alone would suffice to convince me of thy existence, the immensity of thy power, and the infinitude of thy goodness. It would be highly criminal in me not to pay attention to this subject. May that sinful indifference, which is an insult to my divine Author, be far from me ! As often as we meditate on the structure of our bodies, we should praise him, who has formed us with so much wisdom. And can we do less, in return for so great a proof of God's goodness ?

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS.

---

So fearfully and wonderfully are we made ! Made of such complicated parts, each so nicely fashioned, and all so exactly arranged ; every one executing such curious functions, and many of them operating in so mysterious a manner ! and since health depends on such a numerous assemblage of moving organs ; since a single secretion stopped may spoil the temperature of the fluid, a single wheel clogged may put an end to the solids : with what holy fear should we pass the time of our sojourning here below ! Trusting for continual preservation not merely to our own care, but to the Almighty Hand, which formed the admirable machine, directs its agency, and supports its being !

---

As fades the leaf in Autumn's time,  
So creatures all decay ;  
Nor longer flourish in their prime,  
But wear and waste away.

This earthly form, Great God ! how frail !  
How soon we disappear !  
Disease and death our lives assail,  
Nor heed the suppliant tear.

By some rude storm or sweeping blast,  
The leaf is torn away ;  
An hour, a minute, scarcely past,  
And we are snatch'd away !

Strange ! when our life is insecure,  
That thoughtless we remain,  
And still inactive to procure  
Some everlasting gain !

Or soon or late the leaf must fall ;  
We too the world must leave :  
19—B

What time I quit this earthly hall,  
My spirit, Lord, receive.

Have I a hope in aught but Thee ;  
No other hope I find,  
In time and in eternity  
To fix my anxious mind.

## THE MIND.

### THE CONTENTS OF THE MIND.

In the language of common life, the " mind " is spoken of as an entity, independent of the body, though resident in and closely connected with it, and endowed with numerous " faculties," such as sensibility, understanding, memory, volition, which stand in the same relation to the mind as the organs do to the body, and perform the functions of feeling, reasoning, remembering, and willing. Of these functions, some, such as sensation, are supposed to be merely passive—that is, they are called into existence by impressions, made upon the sensitive faculty by a material world of real objects, of which our sensations are supposed to give us pictures; others such as the memory, and the reasoning faculty, are considered to be partly passive and partly active; while volition is held to be potentially, if not always actually, a spontaneous activity.\*

A Palace of many chambers  
Is man's immortal mind ;  
And chambers of greater wonder  
Can pilgrim never find.

Through five of the rarest portals  
The guests for ever throng,

\* From *Collected Essays*, by Dr. Huxley.

And pass with a muffled footstep  
The corridors along.

The music of Hope is stealing  
Through Fancy's pictured halls ;  
The Past like a drama figures  
On Memory's mirrored walls.

And Reason is holding levee  
In rooms of marble white ;  
High thoughts of the blood of Heaven  
Are round her presence bright.

But what of this sombre chamber  
So full of empty thrones,  
Where over their dusty splendour  
Pale Glory sits and moans ?

Ah ! These were the seats of Passions  
And proud Ideas gone,  
Round which in their days of empire  
Life's hannered thousands shone.

'Tis well, if another chamber  
Humility appears,  
Where Faith and Repentance mingle  
Their secret smiles and tears.

—JAMES BALLANTINE.

We cannot use the mind aright, when the body is  
filled with excess of food and drink.

—CICERO.

Whereas when we prescribe ourselves a wholesome  
and orderly course of diet, for the strengthening of our  
natures, and confirming our healths ; if we would con-  
sider what diet to give our minds, what books to read

The syringe is the only proper means of cleaning the ear, if the ear must be cleaned. It would indeed be better for a number of children, as well as adults, if nothing but the syringe and warm water had been used in the domestic treatment of their ear-diseases.\*

---

### THE STOMACH. †

There was a time, when all the body's members  
 Rebell'd against the belly ; thus accus'd it:—  
 That only like a gulf it did remain  
 I' the midst o' the body, idle and inactive,  
 Still cuphoarding the viand, never hearing  
 Like labour with the rest, where the other instruments  
 Did see, and hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel,  
 And, mutually participate, did minister  
 Unto the appetite and affection common  
 Of the whole body. The belly answer'd,—  
 "True is it, my incorporato friends," quoth he,  
 "That I receive the general food at first,  
 Which you do live upon ; and fit it is,  
 Because I am the storehouse and the shop  
 Of the whole body : but, if you do remember,  
 I send it through the rivers of your blood,  
 Even to the court, the heart,—to the seat o' the brain ;  
 And, through the cranks and offices of man,  
 The strongest nerves and small inferior veins,  
 From me receive that natural competency  
 Whereby they live : and though that all at once cannot  
 See what I do deliver out to each,  
 Yet I can make my audit up, that all

\* From Ward and Lock's *Long Life Series*, edited by George Black, M.B.

† Vide ante *Parts of the Human Body and their uses*.



From me do hack receive the flour of all,  
And leave me but the bran."

—SHAKESPEARE.

The stomach may be disordered by a multitude of causes, the principal of which are improper food, alcoholic liquors, fevers and (especially in children) other exhausting diseases.\*

The belly of a man is his enemy.

—ARABIC PROVERB.

A full stomach is deaf to instruction.

—RUSSIAN PROVERB.

## STOMACH.

(ITS COMPLAINT).

'Being allowed for once to speak, I would fain take the opportunity to set forth how ill, in all respects, we stomachs are used. From the beginning to the end of life, we are either afflicted with too little or too much, or not the right thing, or things which are horribly disagreeable to us, or otherwise are thrown into a state of discomfort. I do not think it proper to take up a moment in bewailing the Too Little, for that is an evil which is never the fault of our masters, but rather the result of their misfortunes; and indeed we would sometimes feel as if it were a relief from other kinds of distress, if we were put upon short allowance for a few days. But we conceive ourselves to have matter for a true bill against mankind in respect of the Too Much,

\*From *A Manual of Family Medicine and Hygiene for India*, by Sir William Moore.

which is always a voluntarily-incurred evil. Strange, however, to say, none of them are willing to own that they ever give us any trouble on this score and it is amazing what ingenious excuses they will plead for themselves when they begin to feel the sad effects of their excesses. I have known a gentleman, when suffering under a tremendous overload of dinner at a corporation feast, lay the whole blame of his woes upon a glass of water he had chanced to drink after his soup. Another, feeling himself dreadfully ill the day after a long sitting with a set of convivial friends was quite at a loss to account for it, till he suddenly remembered, that in the course of the evening, he had been induced to eat a roasted potato. This satisfied his mind at once, and so, as he crawled that afternoon along the street, and was asked by his companions in succession what was the matter with him, "Oh," he would say, "that potato I took last night! Feel dreadfully unwell to-day—all owing sir, to the potato." In fact, there is nothing respecting which mankind labour under a greater delusion than the amount of their indulgences at table. I have known some who were in the way of destroying themselves by excess, and yet their constant impression was, that they suffered from being too abstemious, and thus they would go on, endeavouring to remedy the evil by that which only tended to increase it, until all went to wreck.

'What a pity that nature, when she was about it, did not establish some means of a good understanding between mankind and their stomachs, for really the effects of their non-acquaintance are most vexatious. Human beings seem to be to this day completely in the dark as to what they ought to take at any time, and err almost as often from ignorance as from depraved

appetite Sometimes, for instance, when we of the inner honso are rather weakly, they will send us down an article that wo only could deal with when in n state of robust health Sometimes when we would require mild semi-farinaceous or vegetable diet, they will persist in all the most stimulating and irritating of viands What spluttering we poor stomachs have when mistakes of that kind occur ! What remarks wo indulge in regarding our masters ! \* \* \* If we had only been allowed to give the slightest hint now and then, like faithful servants as we are, from how many miseries might we have saved both our masters and ourselves !

‘I have been a stomach for about forty years, during all of which time I have endeavoured to do my duty faithfully and punctually My master, however, is so reckless, that I would defy my stomach of ordinary ability and capacity to get along pleasantly with him The fact is, like almost all other men he, in his eating and drinking, considers his own pleasure only, and never once reflects on the poor wretch who has to be responsible for the disposal of everything downstairs Scarcely on any day does he fail to exceed the strict rule of temperance, nay, there is scarcely a single meal which is altogether what it ought to be, either in its constituents or its general amount My life is therefore one of continual worry and fret, I am never off the drudge from morning till night, and have not a moment in the four and twenty hours that I can safely call my own

‘My greatest trial takes place in the evening, when my master has dined \* \* \* I am accustomed to the thing, so don’t feel much shocked, but my master himself would faint at the sight The slave of duty in all circumstances, I call in my friend Gastric Juice, and to it we set, with as much good will as if we

had the most agreeable task in the world before us. But, unluckily, my master has an impression very firmly fixed upon him, that our business is apt to be vastly promoted by an hour or two's drinking, so he continues at table amongst his friends, and pours me down some bottle and a half of wine, perhaps of various sorts, that hother Gastric Juice and me to a degree which no one can have any conception of. In fact this said wine undoes our work almost as fast as we do it, besides blinding and poisoning us into the bargain. On many occasions I am obliged to give up my task for the time altogether for while this vinous shower is going on, I would defy the most vigorous stomach in the world to make any advance in its business worth speaking of \* \* \* All this time I can hear him jollifying away at a great rate, drinking healths to his neighbours, and ruining his own. My only relief from such visitations is usually derived from Coffee or Tea—two old steady allies, for whom I have a great regard. A cup of either of these beverages generally helps wonderfully to dispose of the crude wine drenched mass which I have in hands and enables me to get the field cleared in time for next action.

'I am a lover of early hours—as are my brethren generally. To this we are very much disposed by the extremely hard work which we usually undergo during the day. About ten o'clock having perhaps at that time got all our labours past, and feeling fatigued and exhausted, we like to sink into repose, not to be again disturbed till next morning at breakfast time. Well, how it may be with others I cannot tell, but so it is, that my master never scruples to rouse me up from my first sleep, and give me charge of an entirely new meal, after I thought I was to be my own master for the night. This is a

hardship of the most grievous kind. Only imagine an innocent stomach-genius, who has gathered his coal, drawn on his night-cap, and gone to bed, rning up and made to stand attention to receive a succession of things, all of them superfluous and in excess, which he knows he will not be able to get off his hands all night. \* \* \*

O that I had the power of standing beside my master, and holding his unreflecting hand, as he thus prepares for my torment and his own! Here, too, the old mistaken notion about the necessity for something stimulating besets him, and down comes a deluge of hot spirits and water, loaded with sugar, that causes every villicle in my coat to writhe in agony, and almost sends Gastric Juice off in the sniks to bed. Nor does he always rest here. If the company be agreeable, rummer will follow upon rummer in long succession, during all which time I am kept standing, as it were, with my sleeves tacked up, ready to begin, but unable to perform a single stroke of work. While such is my real predicament, my infatuated master is fully persuaded that he is doing something vastly in favour of my business, and calculated to promote his own comfort. He feels the reverse when he at length tumbles into bed, to fester and toss till morning, when my labours being still unaccomplished, he will awake with a burning head-ache, a parched tongue, and uneasy sensations all over—call for a glass of sodawater *electrified* (this is his wretched slang for the infusion of a glass of brandy in it); and thus vainly think to get rid of his pains by that which is only calculated to prolong them.

‘These may be said to be a sample of my present distresses; but there never has been a time when I was better used, nor do I hope ever to be treated more considerately till the end of the chapter. I have but an

obscure recollection of my infancy ; yet I remember sufficiently well that at that time they were perpetually giving me things in the highest degree unsuitable, and generally far too much at a time, or else a proper quantity too often, which I have generally found to come to much the same thing. It was particularly hard, in those days, that, if my young master's nurse took anything that disagreed with her, I immediately became a sufferer by it, who was not only innocent of all imprudence myself, but whose very master was equally innocent—the purest case of paying the penalty of another's offences that could well be imagined. Then came the sad stuffings with cake and pudding, to which my boy-master subjected me whenever he could obtain the means—which I remarked to be particularly likely to happen when he visited aunts and grandmamas ; a class of relations who, unfortunately for me, feel themselves under none of those salutary restraints, as to the young, which Solomon has wisely imposed on parents—wisely in all respects, I may say, but that of his not extending his injunctions to a wider circle of relationship. \* \* \* Laden so much beyond my strength, I became rigid in every muscle, and could only grasp my burden in mute and nervish despair. His anguish on those occasions was truly dreadful ; but the truth is, it was all my anguish in the first place, and he only felt it reflectively. Then came the doctor with his doses of things black and dismal as Erebus, but all vouched for as necessary in the case ; and of these nauseating processes the whole misery fell, of course, upon me. \* \* \* Many a time have I prayed my neighbor Pylorus—a jealous door-keeping fellow he is—to allow a little of the mess to pass out of my charge unchymified, that I might get elbow-room.

to proceed with the remainder; but never one particle would he take off my hands in this way, having a trust, he said, to that effect, which he could not neglect or betray without ruining the whole concern. I used to execrate him in my heart for a stingy ultra-virtuous dog; but I have since come to acknowledge that he was in the right of it, and, indeed, my petition was only an effort of despair, like that of drowning men catching at straws. These hours, after all, were only severe at the time, and I used to rebound from them wonderfully fast. Alas! my experiences since have sometimes inclined me to look back upon them with a sigh. I was young and stout then. The four meals a-day were scarcely a trouble to me. There was hardly any stuff I could not get the better of, if it only were not given in a quantity absolutely overwhelming. I participated in that bounding vitality which makes difficulties rather pleasant than otherwise to youth, provided they only do not go very much too far. I cannot now pretend to undertake the jobs that then were light to me, and which I would have laughed at as trifles. The saddest consideration of all is, that, so far from those days ever returning, I must now look forward to much worse than even the present. I feel that the strength which I ought to have had at my present time of life has passed from me. I am getting weak, and peevish and evil-disposed. A comparatively small trouble sits long and sore upon me. Bile, from being my servant, is becoming my master, and a bad one he makes, as all good servants ever do. I see nothing before me but a premature old age of pains and groans, and gripes and grumblings, which will, of course, not last over long; and thus I shall be cut short in my career, when I should have been enjoying life's tranquil evening, without a single vexation of any kind to trouble me.

‘ Were I of a rancorous temper, it might be a consolation to think that my master, the cause of all my woes, must suffer and sink with me ; but I don’t see how this can mend my own case ; and, from old acquaintance, I am rather disposed to feel sorry for him, as one who has been more ignorant and imprudent than ill-meaning. In the same spirit let me hope that this true and unaffected account of my case may prove a warning to other persons how they use their stomachs ; for they may depend upon it, that whatever injustice they do to us in their days of health and pride, will be repaid to *themselves* in the long run—our friend Madam Nature being an inveterately accurate accountant, who makes no allowance for revokes or mistakes, but acts towards all according to the rigour of the game.’

—R. CHAMBERS.

---

### THE BRAIN.\*

The brain is the fountain of nervous energy to the whole body, and many persons are habitual invalids, without actually labouring under any well-defined disease, solely from its defective or irregular exercise. In such cases, not only does the mind suffer debility in its feelings, and intellectual capacities, but all the functions of the body participate in its languor, because all of them receive a diminished and vitiated supply of the nervous stimulus, a due share of which is essential to their *healthy action*.

—GEORGE COMBE.

---

The action of the brain is a sort of vital combustion. It gives off fire and heat, and in doing so burns away like

\* *Vide ante Parts of the Human Body and their uses.*



coals in a grate. Provided the fuel of food, sleep, and rest are regularly supplied, brain-work is salutary ; but when the fuel is deficient, through dyspepsia, want of exercise, or sleeplessness, brainwork is exhausting and eventually destructive.

—SMILES.

---

Study is a consuming of certain materials contained in the brain and the blood ; food and sleep are the means by which this loss is made good, and the mind placed in a fit condition to resume work.\*

---

If an engine is to be kept going, it must have a proper supply of coal and water, and if the fire is not kept up, the engine soon slackens its pace. If a clock is to be kept going and keep time, it must be periodically wound up ; and if the tone of the nervous system is to be kept at proper tension, the body must be fed up for this purpose, and not only must it have proper food supplied to it, but that food must be properly assimilated. If it is not, the nervous system droops, and in sympathy with this every other organ of the body ceases to act in such a way as to maintain vigour, and hence the stamina of the constitution deteriorates throughout. The outcome of this state of affairs is that, as a natural sequence, the disease characterised as nervous debility or prostration or exhaustion results.†

---

No brain-worker can deprive himself, for any length of time, of an ample amount of sleep without suffering injury. Heed being paid to this, it may safely rest with

\* From Ward and Lock's *Long Life Secret*, edited by George Black, M. B.

† From *Health and Condition in the Active and the Sedentary*, by Dr. Yorke-Davies.

the individual himself as to the time—morning or evening in which he may choose to work. It must be remembered that uncongenial work, or work done under pressure, takes much more out of a man than that which goes with his will. So long as Sir Walter Scott worked his six hours a day, and had his afternoon and evening free, his fertile brain continued to produce its marvellous creations without impairment of his mental power, but when stern necessity drove him to make a gigantic effort to retrieve his shattered fortune, his towering intellect staggered to its fall.

Another fundamental rule is, that out-of-door exercise must not be neglected. The time for taking it—the kind of exercise and the amount—must be regulated according to the health and temperament of the individual.

It may also be said that dependence ought never to be placed on alcohol, opium tobacco, or other like substances. When those are trusted to for prolonging the period of study beyond the time when the wearied brain calls for rest, only harm can result.

It is of great importance to the brain-worker to cultivate an even habit of mind, and to be able to look at things cheerfully is both better for himself and all who may be in any way connected with him, and these he only can do by learning what it is essential he must attend to in the matter of sleep, exercise, food, and the like and by wisely giving heed thereto.\*

---

It is well-known that smoking is very harmful to the young and when in excess seriously affects the nervous system. It tends to weaken and deaden the mental faculties.

---

\* From Ward and Lock's *Long Life Series*, edited by George Black, M.B.

The habits of inhaling the tobacco smoke, of swallowing it, or of passing it out of the nose, are all likely to lead to disease of the parts over which the smoke is forced.\*

---

Hugo long hair, and very little brains.

—OLD SPANISH PROVERB.

---

A good head has a hundred hands.

—RUSSIAN PROVERB.

---

### THE LUNGS.†

There are various ways in which the lungs may be deprived of the requisite supply of pure air for respiration.

FIRST, An obstacle may prevent the passage of the air through the windpipe.

SECONDLY, The lungs may be deprived of their due proportion of air by any cause compressing the chest externally in such a way as to prevent the proper expansion of the lungs and air cells. This is also a frequent occurrence, and when continued, is a very common source of bad health and diseased lungs. The most prevalent mode of compression of the chest consists in the use of tight waist-bands and corsets by young women.

THE THIRD form in which the lungs are often deprived of the proportion of oxygen required to aerate the quantity of blood passing through them is that of breathing an impure or vitiated air.

THE FOURTH cause by which the necessary supply of oxygen to the lungs is frequently impeded, and dis-

\* From Ward and Lock's *Long Life Series*, edited by George Black, M.B.

† Vide ante *Parts of the Human Body and their uses*.

ease consequently produced, arises out of the sedentary habits of modern society, and the depression or monotony of mental condition which is apt to result from them. If ever a Divine law was legibly imprinted on any part of animated nature, it is that which declares activity to be the indispensable condition of human health and happiness. Every organ from the highest to the lowest in the structure of man, is framed with a view to duly and habitual exercise, and this law holds equally good with the lungs as with the muscles or brain. When we obey this condition of existence, and actively employ the body for some hours every day in the open air, the circulation is invigorated, and equalized, the respiration is rendered free and deep, and a feeling of vivacity and enjoyment arises, which is the sure accompaniment of health and energy.

—ANDREW COMBE, M. D.

### THE TEMPERATURE OF THE BODY

The average temperature of the surface of the human body in a condition of health and repose is 98.4° Fahr. In the mouth it is 99.5°. The temperature of the blood is 100°. A rising of the temperature of the surface of the body above 99.5°, or a falling below 97.3°, are sure signs of some kind of disease when such variations are persistent. The fall is significant of depressed vitality, either from rapidly exhausting diseases, or from long continued maladies. The rise is indicative of fever, or of some disease, accompanied by fever.\*

## PULSE

The pulse is caused by the beating of the vessels (called arteries) conveying the blood from the heart to all parts of the body. For convenience it is generally felt at the wrist, but may be counted in the neck, or at the thigh, or wherever there is an artery near the surface of the body. The number of beats per minute, in the healthy state varies according to age, but may be generally accepted as follows —

At birth and till end of the 1st year of age	—140	beats per minute
Infancy and till end of the 3rd year	—120	" "
Childhood or till end of the 6th year	—106	" "
Youth or till end of the 17th year	—90	" "
Adult age or till end of the 50th year	—75	" "
Old age	—70	" "

The pulse may vary from this standard to some extent, and there are few persons in whom the pulse may be extraordinary slow, or the reverse, and this naturally, without deviation from health. But as a rule, if the pulse without previous bodily exertion (which always increases its action) is quicker by eight or ten beats than the standard, or a similar number of beats lower, there is something wrong. If higher, there will be more or less of feverishness present, if lower, there will be a want of tone, or vitality below par.\*

---

\* From *A Manual of Family Medicine and Hygiene for India*, by Sir William Moore

## SMOKER'S SORE THROAT.

The redness and dryness of the mucous lining of the mouth and throat so common with smokers, is the result of the direct irritation of the hot fumes of the poisonous weed which are drawn in through the pipe or cigar. This cause of chronic disease of the throat is so very common that "smoker's sore throat" has come to be recognised as a distinct malady. Some smokers pretend to smoke for the cure of throat difficulties; but the excuse is a mere pretence in most cases. Tobacco never cures sore throat. It may temporarily relieve local irritation, but can do no more, and always increases the disease.\*

## WHAT IS HEALTH?

Health is the harmony, balance, and well-proportioned action of innumerable organs, fibres, nerves, muscles, vessels, and membranes.

—REV. CHANNING.

When the digestive organs by which the food we take is converted into nourishment,—when the heart and the blood-vessels by which the blood derived from food is conveyed to every part of the body,—when the organs of respiration which purify the blood by means of the air we breathe,—when these and other organs of the body remain entire and sound and perform their respective functions regularly and smoothly, no uneasiness or pain is felt, and we are enabled to enjoy life, and to discharge efficiently the various duties devolving upon us. Such a condition of the body is called health.†

\* *Form Practical Manual of Health and Temperance*, by J. H. Kellogg, M.D.

† *From The Elements of Hygiene*, by Dr. Dhanañoti Rāju, M. D., C. M.

Health is that condition of the living body in which all the vital, natural, and animal functions are performed easily and perfectly, and unattended with pain. It consists in a natural and proper condition and proportion in the functions and structures of the several parts of which the body is composed. From physiology we learn that there are certain relations of these functions and structures to each other and to external agents, which are most conducive to their well-being and permanency, which constitute the condition of health. States which are deviations from the due balance between the several properties or parts of the animal frame constitute disease. The most perfect state of health is generally connected with a certain conformation and structure of the bodily organs, and well-marked by certain external signs and figures, a well-proportioned body, calm and regular circulation of the blood free and full respiration, easy digestion, &c. There are, however, few persons who can be said to enjoy perfect health; and hence in ordinary language, when we speak of health, we imply merely a freedom from actual disease. In this sense, the standard of health is not the same in every individual, that being health in some which would be disease in others. The healthy pulse in adults averages from 70 (seventy) to 80 (eighty) per minute, yet there are some in whom 90 (ninety) or 100 (hundred) is a healthy pulse. Muscular strength and activity, nervous sensibility, and the sensorial powers vary exceedingly in different individuals, yet all within the limits of health. There is scarcely any earthly blessing men hold so lightly as health, and yet there is none they so deeply deplore the loss of when deprived of it.

—"BRETON'S MEDICAL DICTIONARY."

Health is the result of a number of natural influences acting on the individual, namely, the intrinsic conditions

which he brought into the world with him, and the extrinsic circumstances around him. It is important to appreciate that these circumstances are continually varying, the temperature and other characters of the atmosphere, our food, in short, our whole environment being inconstant ; and that in correspondence with and in obedience to these the physiological state of the body is not a constant quantity. We speak of a "normal" state, and call it "health," but the first essential of life and health, is a capacity of accommodation or adjustment to varying circumstances.

—DR. BRUCE, M.A., M.D.

---

In the adult, health means, first and foremost, that every organ is working harmoniously ; that the mental and bodily functions are acting in concert ; that sleep is natural and refreshing, and that on awaking the individual feels perfectly free from fatigue after ordinary exertion the previous day. The tongue is clean, and the muscles are elastic, the pulse is steady, the nervous system quiet but vigorous, the stomach, after its long rest, is ready for food and enjoys it, and the day is begun with a healthy appetite and its duties with zest.\*

In proportion, as we consider the matter with that attention which its importance really deserves, we shall become anxious rather to take care of health when we have it, than first to lose it, and then exert ourselves to recover it. Such was evidently the feeling which elicited the following remarks from a clear-sighted author.

"You that have health," says he, "and know not how to prize it, I'll tell you what it is, that you

\* *From Health and Condition in the Active and the Sedentary, by Dr Yorke Davies.*



may love it better, put a higher value upon it, and endeavour to preserve it with a more serious, stricter observance and tuition.

"Health is that which makes your meat and drink both savoury and pleasant, also Nature's injunction of eating and drinking were a hard task and slavish custom.

"Health is that which makes your bed easy and your sleep refreshing; that revives your strength with the rising sun, and makes you cheerful at the light of another day; 'tis that which fills up the hollow and uneven places of your carcass, and makes your body plump and comely; 'tis that which dresseth you up in Nature's richest attire, and adorns your face with her choicest colours.

"'Tis that which makes exercise a sport, and walking abroad the enjoyment of your liberty.

"'Tis that which makes fertile and increaseth the natural endowments of your mind, and preserves them long from decay, makes your wit acute, and your memory retentive.

"'Tis that which supports the fragility of a corruptible body, and preserves the verdure, vigour, and beauty of youth.

"'Tis that which makes the soul take delight in her mansion, sporting herself at the casements of your eyes.

"'Tis that which makes pleasure to be pleasure, and delights delightful, without which you can solace yourself in nothing of terrene felicities or enjoyments."

But "now take a view of yourself when health has turned its back upon you, and deserts your

company; see then how the scene is changed, how you are robbed and spoiled of all your comforts and enjoyments.

"Sleep that was stretched out from evening to the fair bright day, is now broken into pieces, and subdivided, not worth the accounting; the night that before seemed short is now too long, and the downy bed presseth hard against the bones.

"Exercise is now toying, and walking abroad the carrying of a burthen.

"The eye that flasht as lightning is now like the opacous body of a thick cloud; that rolled from east to west, swifter than a celestial orb, is now tired and weary with standing still; \* \* \* \* it is become obtuse and dull,"—\* \* \* \*

If such then be a true picture of the opposite conditions of health and disease, what stronger inducements can any one require to give him an interest in the "study and observance of Nature's institutions," seeing that they are the only means by which "the beloved ends and wished-for enjoyments" can be attained, and that we "may as likely keep or acquire riches by prodigality as preserve health and obtain long life by intemperance, inordinate passions, a noxious air, and such like injurious customs, ways, and manner of living?"

—ANDREW COMBE, M. D.

The value of health is justly appreciated by the diseased.

Health outweighs all other blessings so much that one may really say that a healthy beggar is hap-

pier than an ailing king. A quiet and cheerful temperament, happy in the enjoyment of a perfectly sound physique, an intellect clear, lively, penetrating, and seeing things as they are, a moderate and gentle will, and therefore a good conscience—these are privileges which no rank or wealth can make up for or replace.\*

—SCHOPENHAUER.

---

Health is wealth.

MAXIM.

---

A man diseased in body can have little joy of his wealth, be it ever so much. A golden crown could not cure the headache, nor a velvet slipper give ease to the gout, nor a purple robe drive away burning fever.

---

There is this difference between these two temporal blessings, health and money. Money is the most envied, but the least enjoyed; health is the most enjoyed but the least envied, and this superiority of the latter is still more obvious, when we reflect that the poorest man would not part with health for money, but that the richest would gladly part with all their money for health.

—COLTON.

---

Ah! what avails the largest gifts of Heaven  
When drooping health and spirits go amiss?  
How tasteless then whatever can be given!  
Health is the vital principle of bliss.

—THOMSON.

---

\* From *Wisdom of Life*, translated by Saunders

ed that part which Providence assigns him in the general task of human nature \*

---

## KNOWLEDGE ABOUT HEALTH NECESSARY

Prevention is better than cure

---

An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure

---

Think of the cure before the thing occurs

He grieves in vain, who till 'tis past defers

—“ANWAR I SHALI” †

---

Nor is it left arbitrary, at the will and pleasure of every man to do as he list, after the dictates of a depraved humour and extravagant fancy, to live at what rate he pleaseth, but every one is bound to observe the Injunctions and Law of Nature upon the penalty of forfeiting their health, strength, and liberty—the true and long enjoyment of themselves

—MAYNWARING

---

Unhappy man I to break the pious laws  
Of nature

—DRYDEN

---

For Nature is a strict accountant, and if you demand of her in one direction more than she is prepared to lay out, she balances the account by making a deduction elsewhere. If you will let her follow her own course, taking care to supply, in right quantities and kinds, the raw materials of bodily and mental growth, required at each age, she will eventually produce an individual more or

\* From Chambers's Educational Course

† Translated by Eastwick

from his abode with a great night-cap on, and his chin bandaged up with a handkerchief, then a hat over all, and his mantle thrown over his shoulders. In this guise he took his way towards the palace of his Excellency by way of the Rue des Anges. The first person he met asked him what was the matter with him, to which he answered, 'An atrocious tooth-ache.' 'Ha ! my friend,' said the other, 'I know the best receipt in the world for that,' and he rehearsed it to him. Gonelle wrote his name upon his tablets, pretending to write the receipt. A step further on, he passed two or three, who put the same question to him, and each one gave him a remedy ; he wrote down their names as in the first instance. And thus pursuing his course through the remaining portion of the street, he met no one who did not offer him some receipt, all differing the one from the other, each one telling him that his own was well-tried, sure, and infallible. He wrote down all their names. Arrived at the lower court of the palace, he was surrounded (being known to everybody) by persons, who, after learning his trouble, insisted upon giving him receipts, each one said to be the best in the world. He thanked them and wrote down their names also. When he entered the Duke's chamber his Excellency cried out to him from afar off: 'Oh ! what is the matter with thee, Gonelle?' He replied very piteously, and in a whining manner, 'The cruelest tooth-ache that ever was.' His Excellency then said to him, 'Ah, Gonelle, I know something which would quickly banish your pain, even were the tooth spoiled. Master Antonio Mnsa Brassando, my physician, never made use of a better. Do this and that, and you will be cured immediately.' Gonelle at once threw down his head-gear, and other appliances, exclaiming, 'And you too, sire, are a physician. Look at my

list, how many others I have found between my dwelling and yours. There are nearly two hundred, and I have passed through only one street. I will undertake to find more than ten thousand in this town, if I were to go all through it. Find me as many persons of any other trade.' ”\*

### WHAT BRINGS ABOUT HEALTH.

A sound mind in a sound body is a fitting foundation for all that is high and noble in human achievement.†

—DR. W. W. HALL, A.M., M.D.

From an attentive study of our constitution, it appears that the Divine Ruler has conferred on man organs of respiration, a heart and blood-vessels, a stomach and other organs of nutrition, and so forth; that to each of these systems He has given a definite constitution and specific modes of action; and that he has appointed definite relations between each of them and all the others, and between each of them and the objects of external nature; and experience teaches us that health accompanies the normal and harmonious action of the whole, and that disease, pain, and premature death are the consequences of their disproportionate and abnormal action.

—GEORGE COMBE.

Let us assume that the organised system of man admits of the possibility of health, vigour, and organic enjoyment during the full period of life, and proceed to inquire into the causes why these advantages are not universal.

\* *From Ward and Lock's Long Life Series, edited by George Black, M.B.*

† *From How to Live Long.*

- I One condition of their possession is that the germ of the infant must be complete and sound in all its parts.
- II A second condition of health regards nutriment, which must be supplied of a suitable kind, and in due quantity. Free air also is requisite, with light, cleanliness, and attention to every physical arrangement, by which the functions of the body may be strengthened.
- III A third organic law is that all our functions shall be duly exercised ; and is this law observed by mankind ? Many persons are able, from experience, to attest the severity of the punishment that follows from omitting to exercise the muscular system in the lassitude, indigestion, irritability, debility, and general uneasiness that attend a sedentary and inactive life ; but the penalties that attach to neglect of exercising the brain are much less known.

—GEORGE COMBE.

---

Good health is to be secured by an acquaintance with our constitutions, and by observing what things benefit or injure us ; by temperance in living, which tends to preserve the body ; by refraining from sensuality ; in short, by employing the skill of those who have devoted themselves to the study of human body.

—CICERO.

---

One of the most important things conducing to a sound constitution, is an avoidance of excess of physical labour and exertion before the mental and bodily functions have reached maturity, and the keeping in proper subjection the moral and physical appetite until the

various organs of the body reach their full development and perfection.\*

---

Sir Philip Sidney was advised, in the midst of his studies not to neglect his health, 'lest he should resemble a traveller who, during a long journey, attends to himself, but not to his horse.' The body may indeed be well likened to a horse, and the mind to its rider, for the one is the vehicle of the other; and whatever be the object of the journey, whether to perform the most generous actions, or engaged in the most patriotic enterprises, the animal will sink under excessive labour or inadequate nutrition; there being only this important difference that with the horse the rider sinks also, as their existence cannot be separated without death.

—R. CHAMBERS

---

The preservation and healthful state of the body seem to be the objects which nature first recommends to the care of every individual. The appetites of hunger and thirst, the agreeable and disagreeable sensations of pleasure and pain, of heat and cold, &c. may be considered as lessons delivered by the voice of Nature herself, directing him what he ought to choose, and what he ought to avoid, for this purpose.

—ADAM SMITH.

---

Accuse not Nature, she hath done her part;  
Do thou but thine

—MILTON.

---

\* *From Health and Condition in the Active and the Sedentary, by Dr. Yorke-Davies.*



✓ Whatever we do with spontaneity is easy and pleasing in the doing, and profitable in the result. By following nature we grow, as it were, towards the sun fair and straight. A ship that runs with the wind goes smoothly and swiftly on her course ; but against it, how much tossing, how much loss of time, how much hard work, and ever recurring anxieties, none but the mariner can recount.

---

Nature is best conquered by obeying her.

—BACON.

---

Our remedies oft in ourselves do lie,  
Which we ascribe to heaven.

—SHAKESPEARE.

---

Health and longevity depend more upon caution and intelligent management of one's self than upon original physical outfit.

---

Diet cures more than the lancet.

---

Diet cures more than the doctor.

---

Live not to eat, but eat to live

—OLD MAXIM.

---

Nothing is more important to our physical well-being, and consequently to the attainment of long life than the two evidences of a healthy stomach, which the immortal dramatist has linked together in that oft-quoted saying of Macbeth's,



"Let good digestion wait on appetite,  
And health on both."\*

---

Feed sparingly and defy the physician.

---

A healthy man ought not to tie himself up to strict rules, nor to abstain from any sort of food in common use.

—ARBUTHNOT.

---

Man violates the laws of nature in his own person, and he suffers accordingly. He is idle and overfeeds himself; he is punished by gout, indigestion, or apoplexy. He drinks too much; he becomes bloated, trembling, and weak; his appetite falls off, his strength declines, his constitution decays; and he falls a victim to the numerous diseases which haunt the steps of the drunkard.

—SMILES.

---

One doctor, when he visited his rich and luxurious patients, always went into their kitchens, and shook hands with their cooks. Saying, "your skill, your ingenious and palatable art of poisoning enables us medical men to ride in our carriages; without your aid, we should be walking and starved."

---

A man must often exercise, or fast, or take physic or be sick.

—SIR T. TEMPLE.

---

Health, without which life is not worth living, you will hardly fail to secure by early rising, exercise, sobriety, and abstemiousness as to food.

—COBBETT.

---

\* From Ward and Lock's *Long Life Series* edited by George Black, M. B.

There are no remedies, in many complaints, more efficacious than diet, rest, and cheerfulness ; or in other words, that often times "the best physicians are—Dr. Diet, Dr. Quiet, and Dr. Merryman."

—CHAVASSE.

Exercise for the body, occupation for the mind, these are the grand constituents of health and happiness. Motion seems to be a great preserving principle of nature, to which even inanimate things are subject, for the winds, waves, the earth itself, are restless, and the waving of trees, of shrubs, and flowers is known to be an essential part of their economy.

Ho 'scapes the best, who nature to repair  
Draws physic from the fields in draughts of air.

—DRYDEN.

God made the country, man made the town ;  
What wonder, then, that health and virtue, gifts  
That can alone make sweet the bitter draught  
That life holds out to all, should most abound  
And least be threatened in the fields and groves ?  
Possess ye therefore, ye who, home about  
In chariots and sedans, know no fatigue  
But that of idleness, and taste no scene  
But such as art contrives, possess ye still  
Your element.

—COWPER.

I need hardly say what one must do to be healthy—avoid every kind of excess, all violent and unpleasant emotion, all mental overstrain, take daily exercise in the open air, cold baths and such like hygienic measures. For without a proper amount of daily exercise no one can

remain healthy ; all the processes of life demand exercise for the due performance of their functions, exercise not only of the parts more immediately concerned, but also of the whole body. For, as Aristotle rightly says, 'life is movement;' it is its very essence. Ceaseless and rapid motion goes on in every part of the organism.\*

—SCHOPENHAUER.

---

Love labour; if you do not want it for food, you may for physic.

---

The three great elementary principles of every healthy community as well as of individuals, are pure air, perfect cleanliness, and well-cooked food.†

—DR. W. W. HALL, A.M., M.D.

---

Water, exercise, diet :—the first in abundance, to keep clean ; the second in moderation, to keep the blood pure ; the third regular, to sustain and strengthen ;—with these, a man may maintain good health to the utmost limit of fourscore.†

—DR. W. W. HALL, A. M., M. D.

---

Watch the three D's, drinking water, damp, and drains.

---

The human body is a complex machine, the various parts of which require to be in health in order to the harmonious working of the whole. Ignoring this, how often does the student or man of business curtail his hours of sleep and exercise and only wake up to the

\* From *The Wisdom of Life*, translated by Saunders

† From *How to Live Long*

foily of which he has been guilty when completely incapacitated for work.\*

---

Lord Bacon attributed his healthy and long life to the fact that whenever he laid his head upon his pillow, he could set aside all the worries of the day and enjoy refreshing sleep, and indeed, it may be considered a very strong indication of good condition when any one can do this †

---

Early to bed, and early to rise,  
Makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise

—FRANKLIN

---

One of the best popular axioms in regard to health urges that we should always keep the head cool and the feet warm. To this latter injunction I would add 'and dry', by way of emphasizing the importance of avoiding wet shoes or boots and consequently cold feet.\*

---

If you wish for a clear mind and strong muscles', says a wise man, "and quiet nerves and long life and power prolonged in old age, permit me to say, avoid all drinks above water and mild infusions of that fluid. Shun tobacco, opium and anything else that disturbs the normal state of the system. Rely upon nutritious food and mild diluted drinks of which water is the base, and you will need nothing beyond these things except rest and due moral regulations of all your powers to

\* From *Ward and Lock's Long Life Series* edited by George Black M.B.

† From *Health and Condition in the Active and the Sedentary*, by Dr. Yorke Daines.

give you long happy and useful lives and a serene evening at the close.

---

The temperate and moderate enjoyment of all the good things of this present world . . . . . is plainly and confessedly the certainest and most direct method to preserve the health and strength of the body.

—CLARKE.

---

The safest and best remedies in the world are warmth, rest, and abstinence,—the brutes employ these.\*

—DR. W. W. HALL, A.M., M.D.

---

"Laugh and grow fat" is an old adage. *Laugh and get well* would be just as true.

---

To be free minded and cheerfully disposed, at hours of meat, and of sleep and of exercise is one of the best precepts of long lasting. As for the passions and studies of the mind; avoid envy; anxious fears; anger fretting inwards; subtle and knotty inquiries; joys and exhilarations in excess; sadness not communicated. Entertain hopes; mirth rather than joy; variety of delights rather than surfeit of them; wonder and admiration and therefore novelties; studies that fill the mind with splendid and illustrious objects, as histories, fables, and contemplations of nature.

—BACON.

---

Everything which tends to discompose or agitate the mind, whether it be excessive sorrow, rage or fear, envy or revenge, love or despair—in short whatever

\* *Form How to Live Long.*

acts violently on our mental faculties—tends to injure the health

---

Fear and worry have the effect of closing up the channels of the body, so that the life forces flow in a slow and sluggish manner. Hope and tranquility open the channels of the body, so that the life forces go bounding through it in such a way that disease can rarely get a foothold.

—RALPH WALDO TRINE

---

There is nothing more thoroughly calculated to render life a burden, and even to make it perfectly intolerable, than a continuous and excessive sensation of nervousness. To be harassed by groundless alarm—to live in a constant state of vague terror—to dread every knock at the door, and the arrival of every letter, for fear lest some bad news should be thus heralded—to feel the memory failing, the moral powers giving way as well as the physical, and a creeping sense of decrepitude and decay—these are some of the miserable symptoms of a disordered state of the nerves. A strict attention to the diet, with the use of proper medicine, will soon bring about a complete restoration of the health.

---

Joy and Temperance and Repose  
Slam the door on the doctor's nose

—LONGFELLOW

---

Nature, time and patience, are the three great physicians

—OLD ITALIAN PROVERB

---

- 1 Eat regularly
- 2 Keep the feet warm

3. Get the utmost amount of sleep.
4. Have one daily action of the bowels.
5. Spend one or two hours out of every twenty-four in cheery out-door activities.

Items of prime importance for health.\*

—DR. W. W. HALL, A. M., M. D.

We are taught by Celsus that health is best preserved by avoiding settled habits of life, and deviating sometimes into slight aberrations from the laws of medicine; by varying the proportions of food and exercise, interrupting the successions of rest and labour, and mingling hardships with indulgence. The body, long accustomed to stated quantities and uniform periods, is disordered by the smallest irregularity; and since we cannot adjust every day by the balance or barometer, it is fit sometimes to depart from rigid accuracy, that we may be able to comply with necessary affairs or strong inclinations. The same laxity of regimen is necessary to intellectual health. Long confinement to the same company, which, perhaps, similitude of taste first brought together, quickly contracts our faculties, and makes a thousand things offensive that are in themselves indifferent.

—JOHNSON.

The problem of health necessarily involves all the special precautions against the known injuries and ailments. It involves the still more comprehensive purpose expressed generally by the proportioning of expenditure to means of support;—that is to say, the limitation of exhausting agencies—labour, irregularities, excesses; and the husbanding of sustaining and renovating agencies—

\* *From How to Live Long.*



nutrition, air, regimen, and all the hygienic resources. It is further desirable that the economical adjustment of waste and supply should be commenced from our earliest years, and not, as usually happens, after a conscious reduction of vigour has roused the individual to a sense of imminent danger. There is a known proportion of labour, rest, nourishment, and exciting pleasure, suited to the average constitution and compatible with the full duration of life. On this each one is safe to proceed at the outset, until the specialities of constitution are known. Any one presuming by virtue of youthful vigour and the absence of immediate bad consequences, to abridge the usual allowance of food, of sleep, of rest, of bodily exercise, and not at the same time owning any counterbalancing sources of renovation, is perilling life or happiness.\*

—DR. ALEXANDER BAIN, LL.D

When we regard mankind in general, we find that the external agents by which we are surrounded act very differently on different individuals, arising from temperament, age, idiosyncrasy, habit, hereditary tendency &c., all of which it is of importance to keep in view in any application of hygienic rules. Thus the conditions which would ensure the health of an Englishman are not applicable to the Esquimaux or Hindoo. There are certain diseases to which youth is most liable, others to which age; and persons of different temperaments exhibit very different tendencies with respect to disease; and so with other peculiarities. Of external agents, influencing health, the principal are the atmosphere, light, heat, electricity, water, and soil. The atmosphere is subject to a variety of physical and chemical changes,

\* *From Mental and Moral Science.*

which more or less affect the health of man. The quantity of moisture which it contains, the amount of pressure, its various movements (winds) all exercise important influences on the health of man, and demand the careful study of the sanitarian. Light, heat, and electricity, also exert important influences upon life. Water, if not free from impurities, is very apt to engender disease, and is liable to be contaminated by the presence of decomposing animal and vegetable substances. Soil is also an important agent in regard to health, some soils retaining moisture and giving rise to malaria, others rapidly absorbing damp. The internal agents, or those which act more directly on the functions of the body, are generally included under the heads of food, clothing, exercise, mental occupation, sleep. The object of food is to repair the waste that is constantly taking place in the body, and to maintain its temperature; hence it ought to be suited respectively to the powers of digestion, and to the wants of the system for nourishment and warmth. The object of clothing is to maintain, as far as possible, an equal degree of heat all over the body and in the different seasons, so as to promote the free action of the different functions and the circulation of the blood: inattention to this subject is the cause of an immense deal of suffering, and even of death. Exercise is the calling into play the various organs of voluntary motion; when regular and moderate, it is of the greatest benefit to health, promoting the general circulation and strengthening the system; but when excessive, it tends to waste and destroy life. To diminish the destruction of life by over-exertion, and to supply such exercises as will maintain health, are important objects to the sanitarian. The due exercise of the mind, as well as of the body, is necessary to health. Here, as in the other case, a partial

or excessive culture of the functions of the nervous system is likely to engender disease. Exercise requires rest, and a period of exertion should be succeeded by a time of rest. The grand rest provided for the system is sleep. In general a healthy hard-working man requires eight hours in bed out of the twenty four,—many do with less, and some require nine, but that may be taken as the average.

—“BLETON'S MEDICAL DICTIONARY”

People who are always taking care of their health are like misers, who are hoarding a treasure which they have never spirit enough to enjoy.

—SILKNE

The fear of death often proves mortal, and set people on methods to save their lives which infallibly destroy them. This is a reflexion made by some historians, upon observing that there are many more thousands killed in a flight than in a battle, and may be applied to those multitudes of imaginary sick persons that break their constitutions by physic, and throw themselves into the arms of death, by endeavouring to escape it. This method is not only dangerous but below the practice of a reasonable creature. To consult the preservation of life as the only end of it, to make our health our business, to engage in no action that is not part of a regimen or course of physic, are purposes so abject, so mean, so unworthy human nature that a generous soul would rather die than submit to them. Besides that a continual anxiety for life vitiates all the relishes of it, and casts a gloom over the whole face of nature. It is impossible we should take delight in anything that we are every moment afraid of losing.

—ADDISON

A man is healthiest and happiest when he thinks the least either of health or happiness. To forget an ill is half the battle, it leaves easy work for the doctor.

To have good health we should attend to the following rules :—

1. Pure air should be breathed.
2. Great care should be taken about water.
3. Only wholesome food should be eaten, and not in excess.
4. Cleanliness is essential.
5. Sufficient exercise should be taken.
6. Clothing should be suited to the season.
7. Fever should be guarded against.
8. Temperance and chastity should be observed.
9. Every day seek God's blessing.\*

To yield to pleasures like a rage,  
 And spend in youth the strength of age ;  
 To think, with silver on your hair,  
 That you are young, as once you were ;  
 To feed your fever, scorn your cold ;  
 To marry when you 're crazy old,  
 Or trust to quacks your health to save,—  
 That is the way, the way to the grave.

—C. MACKAY.

The way towards long life is clear. To begin with, a sound constitution is necessary. In early and middle life health must be preserved with jealous care, and diseases avoided, or, if they occur, properly medicated. We must also guard against all severe distresses of mind,

\* From *The Anna Library, Madras.*

or excessive culture of the functions of the nervous system is likely to engender disease. Exercise requires rest, and a period of exertion should be succeeded by a time of rest. The grand rest provided for the system is sleep. In general a healthy hard working man requires eight hours in bed out of the twenty-four,—many do with less, and some require nine, but that may be taken as the average.

—'BERTON'S MEDICAL DICTIONARY'

People who are always taking care of their health are like misers, who are hoarding a treasure which they have never spirit enough to enjoy.

—STERN.

The fear of death often proves mortal, and sets people on methods to save their lives which infallibly destroy them. This is a reflexion made by some historians, upon observing that there are many more thousands killed in a flight than in a battle, and may be applied to those multitudes of imaginary sick persons that break their constitutions by physic, and throw themselves into the arms of death, by endeavouring to escape it. This method is not only dangerous, but below the practice of a reasonable creature. To consult the preservation of life as the only end of it, to make our health our business, to engage in no action that is not part of a regimen or course of physic, are purposes so object, so mean, so unworthy human nature that a generous soul would rather die than submit to them. Besides that a continual anxiety for life vitiates all the relishes of it, and casts a gloom over the whole face of nature. It is impossible we should take delight in any thing that we are every moment afraid of losing.

—ADDISON

A man is healthiest and happiest when he thinks the least either of health or happiness. To forget an ill is half the battle, it leaves easy work for the doctor.

---

To have good health we should attend to the following rules :—

1. Pure air should be breathed.
2. Great care should be taken about water.
3. Only wholesome food should be eaten, and not in excess.
4. Cleanliness is essential.
5. Suffoient exercise should be taken.
6. Clothing should be suited to the season.
7. Fever should be guarded against.
8. Temperance and chastity should be observed.
9. Every day seek God's blessing.\*

---

To yield to pleasures like a rage,  
 And spend in youth the strength of age ;  
 To think, with silver on your hair,  
 That you are young, as once you wore ;  
 To feed your fever, scorn your cold ;  
 To marry when you 're crazy old,  
 Or trust to quacks your health to save,—  
 That is the way, the way to the grave.

—C. MACKAY.

---

The way towards long life is clear. To begin with, a sound constitution is necessary. In early and middle life health must be preserved with jealous care, and diseases avoided, or, if they occur, properly medicated. We must also guard against all severe distresses of mind,

all excessive application, and every other contingency, which may tend to damage and enfeeble the mortal frame. It is not to be hoped that every one will avoid every danger, but it is at least certain that those who exercise the most prudence in avoiding dangers, and remedying unavoidable evils, will be most likely to live to old age

—R CHAMBERS

---

### THE SECRET OF LONG LIFE—LEAD A GOOD LIFE

Two things bring life speedily to an end: folly and immorality. Some lose their life because they have not the intelligence to keep it, others because they have not the will. Just as virtue is its own reward, so is vice its own punishment.\*

---

The deadliest foe to a man's longevity is an unnatural and unreasonable excitement. Every man is born with a certain stock of vitality, which cannot be increased, but which may be husbanded or expended rapidly as he deems best. Within certain limits he has his choice, to live fast or slow, to live abstemiously or intensely, to draw his little amount of life over a large space, or condense it into a narrow one, but when the stock is exhausted he has no more. He who lives abstemiously, who avoids all stimulants, takes light exercise, never overtasks himself, indulges no exhausting passions, feeds his mind and heart on no exciting material, has no debilitating pleasures, lets nothing ruffle his temper, keeps "his accounts with God and man duly squared up," is sure barring accidents to spin out his life to the

\* From *Gracian's Art of Worldly Wisdom* translated from the Spanish by Jacobs.

longest limit, which it is possible to attain. While he who lives intensely, who feeds on high seasoned food, whether material or mental, fatigues his body or brain by hard labour, exposes himself to inflammatory disease, seeks continual excitement, gives loose rein to his passion, frets at every trouble, and enjoys little repose, is burning the candle at both ends, and is sure to shorten the number of his days.

---

Instances of longevity are chiefly among the abstemious.

---

—ARBUTHNOT.

---

Take not physic when you are well, lest you die to be better.

---

—OLD ITALIAN PROVERB.

---

Associate with healthy people. Health is contagious as well as disease.

---

There would be better health, less sickness, and longer life, if all were to make it a practice never to take a dose of physic without the advice of an educated physician.\*

---

—DR. W. W. HALL, A.M., M.D.

---

After death the doctor.

---

—GEORGE HERBERT.

---

God and the doctor we alike adore,  
But only when in danger, not before;  
The danger o'er, both are alike requited,  
God is forgotten, and the doctor slighted.

---

\* *From How to Live Long*



If you would be healthy, be good; and if you would be good, be wise; and if you would be wise, be devout and reverent, for the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom.

—PROF. BLACKIE.

The renowned Dr. Boerhaave prescribed morning devotion as the best method of preserving health, "For," said he, "*nothing can tend more to the health of the body, than the tranquillity of the mind, and the due regulation of the passions; and nothing more effectually restrains the passions, and gives spirit and vigour through the business of the day than early meditation and prayer.*"

We must not forget that health is only a means to an end.

—SWAMI VIVEKANANDA.

### A YOUNG RAJAH AND HIS WUZEER.

A young Rajah once said to his Wuzeer (Prime Minister), 'How is it that I am so often ill? I take great care of myself; I never go out in the rain; I wear warm clothes; I eat good food. Yet I am always catching cold, or getting fever, in spite of all precautions.'

'Overmuch care is worse than none at all,' answered the Wuzeer, 'which I will soon prove to you.'

So he invited the Rajah to accompany him for a walk in the fields. Before they had gone very far they met a poor shepherd. The shepherd was accustomed to be out all day long tending his flock; he had only a coarse cloak on, which served but insufficiently to protect him from the rain and the cold—from the dews by night and the sun by day; his food was parched corn, his drink water; and he lived out in the fields in a small hut made of plaited palm branches. The Wuzeer said to the

Rajah, 'you know perfectly well what hard lives these peer shepherds lead. Accost this one, and ask him if he often suffers from the exposure which he is obliged to undergo.'

The Rajah did as the Wnzeer told him, and asked the shepherd whether he did not often suffer from rheumatism, cold and fever. The shepherd answered, 'No, sire, I never suffer from either the one or the other. From childhood I have been accustomed to endure the extremes of heat and cold, and I suppose that is why they never affect me.'

At this the Rajah was very much astonished, and he said to the Wuzeer, 'I own I am surprised; but doubtless this shepherd is an extraordinarily strong man, whom nothing would ever affect.'

'We shall see,' said the Wnzoer; and he invited the shepherd to the palace. There, for a long time, the shepherd was taken great care of; he was never permitted to go out in the sun or rain, he had good food and good clothes, and he was not allowed to sit in a draught or get his feet wet.

At the end of some months the Wazeer sent for him into a marble court-yard, the floor of which he caused to be sprinkled with water.

## USEFUL INSTRUCTION.

exercised on the part of those in attendance, the patient may suffer through their mistaken kindness. Hitherto a barrier has prohibited their entrance into the sick-room, but, this being removed, they now enter, and fresh dangers arise to the patient.\*

### DWELLING HOUSE

Hence the necessity of sufficient air and of ventilation for every human being. To be supplied with respiratory air in a fair state of purity, every man ought to have at least 800 cubic feet of space to himself, and that space ought to be freely accessible, by direct or indirect channels, to the atmosphere. A cubical room nine feet high, wide and long, contains only 729 cubic feet of air.

—DR HUXLEY, LL.D., F.R.S.

The space in European barracks found necessary for the soldier is 90 superficial feet and 1800 cubic feet per man in the dormitories, and private houses should not give less. In European hospitals 120 superficial feet and 2400 cubic feet are allowed, showing the greater necessity of fresh air and ventilation in the sick chamber. But no artificial ventilation and no amount of cubic space will obviate the necessity of natural ventilation, and this is only obtained by open doors and windows. In the hot season it is necessary to close the doors and windows during the day, to prevent the entrance of hot air, but on the approach of sunset doors and windows

\* From *Ward and Lock's Young Life Series* edited by George Black, M.B.

ould be thrown open for the free admission of air throughout the whole dwelling.\*

Houses are built to live in, and not to look on ; therefore let use be preferred before uniformity, except where both may be had.

—BACON.

Where the sun does not enter the doctor does.

—ITALIAN PROVERB.

### THE DAMP HOUSE.

A lady who knew the rules by which health is preserved went to visit a sister in one of the eastern counties of England. This sister was a well-meaning but comparatively ignorant woman. She resided with her family in a house placed close beside a fen, and so low, that the kitchen floor in winter was often an inch deep in water. When her visitor inquired into the health of the family, she said, 'we have been very unlucky somehow in this house. Ever since we came to it, we have never been able to dismiss the doctor. My husband has been struck with severe rheumatism, which threatened to deprive him altogether of the use of his limbs ; I am seldom free from colds myself ; and the young people have sore throats every winter. Besides, we all had an attack of fever last October, when, as you know, we lost two of our boys, besides one of the servants. I can't tell why we could be so unfortunate here.'

'My dear,' said the visitor, 'you are not unfortunate ; you are only imprudent. Your family distresses

\* *From A Manual of Family Medicine and Hygiene for India, by William Moore.*

weak and a nice stomach; but not with a nice and curious palate.

Happy and innocent were the ages of our forefathers, who ate herbs and parched corn, and drank the pure stream, and broke their fast with nuts and roots; and when they were permitted flesh, ate it only dressed with hunger and fire; and the first sauce they had was bitter herbs, and sometimes bread dipped in vinegar. But in this circumstance, moderation is to be reckoned in proportion to the present customs, to the company, to education, and the judgment of honest and wise persons, and the necessities of nature.

4. Eat not too much: load neither thy stomach nor thy understanding.

—JEREMY TAYLOR.

---

Eating slowly, by which every particle of the food may become intimately mixed with the saliva in the mouth, and dividing the food into very small pieces by the teeth, are great aids to digestion.\*

---

Eat slowly, cut all the food in pea-sized pieces, chew deliberately, in a cheerful mind, and then you can afford to eat all you want without the penance of getting up from the table hungry.†

—DR. W. W. HALL, A.M., M.D.

---

\* From *The Elements of Hygiene* by Dr. Dhanakoti Rájú, M.D., O.M.

† From *How to Live Long*.

\* It is not enough to fill the stomach with food. Digestion begins in the mouth; and unless the mouth does its share of the work, the stomach is required to do a double portion. When the food is sent down into the stomach in lumps, the abused organ does its best to digest it, but fails, because it has no means for grinding food. The mill is in the mouth, and mastication, if done at all, must be done there. The gastric juice cannot act upon solid food, and allows it to go undigested.\*

---

After dinner sit a while; after supper walk a mile.

---

Let all young people forbear the use of much wine, or strong drinks, as well as spiced and hot meats. They introduce a preternatural heat into the body, and at last hinder and extinguish the natural.

---

The dining room should be the warmest room in the house, and it should also be well ventilated; mental anxiety or labour, as well as bodily exertion, should be avoided just before, during, and for half an hour after a full repast. Lighter meals may be advantageously followed by gentle exercise, such as walking or moderate work.†

---

Why is our food so very sweet?  
Because we earn before we eat.

---

—COTTON.

---

The table robs more than a thief.

---

\* From *Practical Manual of Health and Temperance*, by Dr. J. H. Kellogg, M. D.

† From *Ward and Lock's Long Life Series* edited by George Black, M. B.

Food during youth fulfils a treble purpose : it increases growth, it maintains existing tissue, and generates heat. Whereas, when the body has arrived at maturity, food is only necessary to maintain heat and replace the waste of tissue, and if more is used than is necessary for this purpose, it becomes stored in the economy, and much of the surplus is converted into fat, or into gout poison, or other products equally injurious to health and comfort.\*

---

Tell me what you eat, and I will tell you what you are.†

—BRILLAT SAVARIN.

---

Society is divided into two classes : those who have more dinners than appetite, and those who have more appetite than dinners.

---

Live not to eat, but eat to live.

---

We eat to live, and if we eat wisely of what He has provided, who "bath given us all things richly to enjoy," we will live well, healthfully and long.‡

—DR. W. W. HALL, A.M., M.D.

---

Eating is for the sake of living, and praising God.

—SÂDÎ'S GULISTÂN.§

---

It is reasonable that we should highly esteem this gift of our Creator; but let us not esteem it beyond

---

\* *From Health and Condition in the Active and the Sedentary, by Dr. Forke-Davies.*

† *From Smiles' Life and Labour.*

‡ *From How to Live Long.*

§ *Translated by Platts.*

the design of the donor. The sense of taste is given us to be the means of accomplishing a noble end. How indescribably foolish would it be to make the whole of our happiness consist in those pleasures of which this sense is the organ! and to live only to please the palate with savoury meats and delicious drinks? Let us take care not to bring ourselves to a level with the brute, whose principal happiness consists in eating and drinking. Let us remember that we have an immortal soul, which cannot be satisfied but by the Supreme Good.

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS.

---

He who thinks that we live by bread alone, will make the securing of bread the chief object of his life—will determine to have it 'at whatever cost—will be at once miserable and rebellious if even for a time he be stinted or deprived of it; and, because he seeks no diviner food, he will inevitably starve with hunger in the midst of it. But he who knows that man doth not live by bread alone, will not thus, for the sake of living, lose all that makes life dear. When he has done his duty, he will trust God to preserve with all things needful the body He has made; he will seek with more earnest endeavour the bread from heaven, and that living water whereof he who drinketh shall thirst no more.\*

---

### THE PROPHET AND THE PHYSICIAN.

One of the kings of Persia sent a skilful physician to wait upon Mnstâfa—God bless him and grant him peace! He was a whole year in Arabia (and) no one

\* *From The Life of Christ, by F. W. Farrar.*



came to him for a single trial (of his skill), or asked in a single instance for treatment. One day he presented himself before the Prophet—may God bless him and grant him peace,—and complained, saying, “They sent me for the purpose of treating thy disciples, and no one, during all this time, has addressed himself to me, that I might discharge the duty for which I was appointed.” The Prophet—may God bless him and grant him peace—said “This band have (all) one course (of procedure), viz. they eat nothing till hunger overcomes them, and the appetite (for more) yet remains when they withdraw their hands from food.” The physician replied, “This is the cause of good health.” He kissed the ground in obedience, and departed.

—SÂDÎ'S GULISTAN \*

## OVERWORK

I trust I have said enough to prove that overwork, as productive of premature mental decay is not a mere idea, but a stern reality, arising mainly from want of rest, insufficient variety of employment, and a too violent pursuit after the attainment of success. In confirmation of which I would make three final reflections, each of which tells an important lesson.

First, the lesson of creation. Day was created first—light emblematic of knowledge and giving opportunity of work—but it was immediately followed by night. “Work while it is to-day, for the night cometh when no man can work,” is, then, as true in a natural as in a spiritual sense. Action, progress, advancement are necessary, and we must acquire knowledge, and

\* Translated by Platts

wisdom to fight the battle of life successfully. This is our daily work. But rest for the vital powers is equally imperative. This should be our nightly comfort. Only when work and rest follow one another can success follow, else were the world unfitted for man.

But secondly, another lesson is taught us by the multitudinous varieties with which this world abounds. It is by change, difference, and contrast, that harmony, beauty, and peace are brought about. We have heavenly revelations to comfort and encourage us. We have three kingdoms—the animal, vegetable, and mineral—with their endless diversities, in which to exercise our intellects and to raise them to a worthy level. Let the mind, therefore, feed on variety, and enlarge its usefulness and power.

But lastly, man lives in time. Everywhere limit, finiteness, meet him here. There must, therefore, be a goal to his powers of progress and exertion. His full development belongs not to time. Let him not aim too high. This world must be used, not abused.

—DR. ROUTH, M.D.

I well remember a conversation I had with the late Dr. Golding Bird a few weeks before his death. He was then, in the zenith of his popularity, and recognised by all as one of the ablest of our London physicians. I called upon him one morning with a relative to consult him. Several other medical men had preceded me. His rooms were full, and I had to wait three hours ere I could obtain admission into his study and consult about the case. I congratulated him on his success in practice. "Yes," he said to me, "you are right;

but I wish nevertheless to make your remark a text for a little parting advice. You see me at little over forty, in full practice, my rooms full. I am making my several thousands per annum"—I think he said seven—"and if I die to-morrow I do not leave as many hundreds to my family. All this I have done by sheer perseverance increasing hard work, and no holiday, but I am to-day a wreck, I have fatal disease of the heart. I know I cannot live many months—the result of anxiety and hard work, and my parting words of advice to you are these, *Coûte qui coûte*,\* and never mind at what loss—take your six weeks holiday. It may delay your success but it will ensure your development, otherwise you will find yourself at my age, a prosperous practitioner but a dying old man.' Six weeks after this conversation he had put off his earthly tabernacle.

—DR. ROBIN, M.D.

The great worries of life are the so called "little things" which are from day to day left unadjusted till they fasten their victim like a net. The men who die of overwork are not so much destroyed by their great and useful labours as by the vexatious trifles which accumulate till they produce a condition of chronic fever and unrest.

### A PRAYER AFTER RECOVERY

LITTLE WINTHROP'S MEDITATION ON HIS RECOVERY FROM  
A DANGEROUS ILLNESS

To Thee, Almighty God! who from the bed  
Of sickness hast vouchsafed to raise me up  
To health and strength renewed, with grateful heart  
I offer up my praises and thanksgivings,  
And I beseech thee that my life preserved

\* i.e., cost what it may, at any price

May through Thy grace be constantly employed  
In goodly works, and keeping Thy Commandments!

You next, my dearest mother, I approach  
With thankfulness and joy! you gave me birth,  
You fostered me in infancy, and taught  
My dawning mind to seek our heavenly Father,  
To trust in Him, to love and to adore Him.  
You through my lingering illness wakeful sat,  
The tedious nights beside me, while your voice,  
Sweeter than zephyr's breath, soothed my complaints,  
Assuaged my pains, and lulled me to repose.  
Whate'er of medicine passed my feverish lips,  
What little food my stomach would admit,  
Your hand administered. Oh! if at times  
I answered crossly, or in forward mood  
Seemed to reject the help you fondly tendered,  
Impute to the disorder all the blame,  
And do not think your darling was ungrateful.  
Not for the riches of the East, the power  
Of mightiest emperors, nor all the fame  
Conquest bestows on warriors most renowned,  
Would I offend you—kindest, best of mothers!  
May all your days be blest with many comforts,  
The last of them far distant! and the close,  
When it shall come, be smoothed by resignation,  
And welcomed by the hope of bliss eternal! \*

---

### EXERCISE.

Exercise prevents disease by giving vigour and energy to the body and its various organs and members, and thus enables them to ward off or overcome the

\* The poet Wm. W. Phelps when about 6 years of age passed through a severe illness. On his recovery these verses were written in his name by his father. (1803).

influence of the causes which tend to impair their integrity. It cures many diseases by equalizing the circulation and the distribution of nervous energy, thus invigorating and strengthening weak organs, and recovering local torpor and congestion.

—DR. RUDDOCK, M.D.

---

By toil the flaccid nerves  
Grow firm, and gain a more compacted tone ;  
The greener juices are by toil subdu'd,  
Mellow'd and subtiliz'd ; the vapid old  
Expell'd, and all the rancour of the blood.

—ARMSTRONG.

---

However strong and well a man may feel notwithstanding his neglect of exercise, he ought to remember that he is playing a most dangerous game: and that sooner or later his sin will find him out, either in the form of dyspepsia, liver, kidney, or other diseases, which so surely creep upon the offender against Nature's laws of health.\*

---

In order to maintain in a sound state the energies which nature has given us, and still more particularly to increase their amount, we must exercise them. If we desire to have a strong limb, we must exercise that limb ; if we desire that the whole of our frame should be sound and strong, we must exercise the whole of our frame.

In order that exercise may be truly advantageous the parts must be in a state of sufficient health to endure the exertion. A system weakened by disease or long inaction must be exercised very sparingly, and brought on to greater efforts very gradually ; otherwise

\* *From Essays by Romances*

## HUMAN BODY.

the usual efforts of over-exercise will follow. In no case must exercise be carried beyond what the parts are capable of bearing with ease; otherwise, a loss of energy, instead of a gain, will be the consequence.

The waste occasioned by exercise must be only replaced by food; as, if there be any deficiency in this important requisite, the blood will soon cease to give that invigoration to the parts upon which increased health and strength depend.

—R. CHAMBERS.

---

Exercise should always be proportioned in amount to the age, strength, state of the constitution, and former habits of the individual.

—ANDREW COMBE, M.D.

---

A due amount of exercise in India is even more necessary to health than in England. As a rule, the most healthy people are those who take exercise regularly. The circulation of the blood is thus equalised, and the tendency to congestions, particularly of the liver, is often checked; the bowels are excited to healthy action, and effete material no longer required in the system is thereby expelled; while more air being inspired as a result of quickened respiration, more oxygen is introduced into the system, and more carbon expelled.

Whatever exercise is taken, it should not be sufficient to induce exhaustion. Fatigue carried beyond a moderate stage subjects the blood to a decomposing process through the infiltration into it of substances which act as poisons. Many persons feel fatigued during the day after exercise in the early morning, and this may be accepted as a sign that it does not agree with

When they can know and feel that they have been  
 Themselves the fathers and the dealers-out  
 Of some small blessings have been kind to such  
 As needed kindness, for the single canso,  
 That we have all of us one human heart

—WORDSWORTH

---

Notwithstanding every minor variation in feeling or capacity in taste or temperament, by which we are enabled to distinguish one people from another, there are certain moral, spiritual, and mental elements, inherent in humanity itself, and underlying all the national types and local characteristics \*

---

Physical man is everywhere the same, it is only the various operations of moral causes that gives variety to the social or individual character and condition

---

All men are brothers, no matter what their colour may be, no matter what their race, no matter what their traditions, customs and origin may be they all are within the spiritual unity which underlies all mankind

—ANNIE BESANT

---

Man is like a pillow-case The colour of one may be red, another blue, another black, but all contain the same cotton So it is with man—one is beautiful, one is black, another is holy, a fourth wicked, but the divine dwells in them all †

---

If we look through all the earth,  
 Men, we see, have equal birth

\* *From Christ and other Masters by Charles Hardwick*

† *From Sayings of Rdmakrishna by Max Muller*

Made in ono great brotherhood,  
 Equal in tho sight of God.  
 Food or caste or place of birth  
 Cannot alter human worth.\*

---

Men are social beings more than intellectual creatures. The best part of human cultivation is derived from social contact; hence courtesy, self-respect, mutual toleration, and self-sacrifice for the good of others.

—SMILES.

---

Men are made for society and mutual fellowship.

—CALAMY.

---

For Heaven's eternal wisdom has decreed  
 That man of man should ever stand in need.

---

How selfish soever man may be supposed, there are evidently some principles in his nature, which interest him in the fortune of others, and render their happiness necessary to him, though he derives nothing from it, except the pleasure of seeing it.

—ADAM SMITH.

---

Nature, when she formed man for society, endowed him with an original desire to please, and an original aversion to offend his brethren. She taught him to feel pleasure in their favourable, and pain in their unfavourable regard.

—ADAM SMITH.

---

\* *Telugu Songs from the Folk-songs of Southern India*, by Charles E. Geyer.



From the time that the mother binds the child's head till the moment that some kind assistant wipes the damp from the brow of the dying, we cannot exist without mutual aid: all, therefore, that need aid, have a right to ask it from their fellow mortals; none who hold the power of granting aid, can refuse it without guilt.

—SIR W. SCOTT.

God has created man imperfect, and left him with many wants, as it were to stimulate each to individual exertion, and to make all feel that it is only by united exertions and combined action that these imperfections can be supplied, and these wants satisfied. This presupposes self-reliance and confidence in each other.\*

—PRINCE CONSORT,

Nature requires that living beings should love one another, co-operate with, and assist one another. The birds of the air and the beasts of the forest all move about in groups large and small; and sympathize with their respective species in the most remarkable manner. Even the little ants and bees exhibit such strong attachments of brotherly love that, in their busy and hurried movements, they stop to exchange kind courtesies and friendly whispers, with one another; they make a common home, store common food, and revenge the attack on one as the attack on all! And yet can it be said that man alone on the face of the earth is devoid of such brotherly feeling or that he does not stand in need of sympathy from his fellow creatures at all? Not Man,—boasting of being, as he is, the master-piece of created works, and of being endowed with rational and moral faculties, compares

\* From *The Principal Speeches and Addresses of H. R. H. the Prince Consort*.

very unfavourably with other living beings in this respect. Unlike other creatures, man is utterly incapable of moving about for several years after he is ushered into the world; he cannot eat or digest raw food; sorely needs external covering, and artificial dwelling, and urgently requires weapons of defence or attack. All this necessitates application for help from numerous quarters; and nothing can be gained unless there is a cordial co-operation on the part of all.\*

---

Almost all the advantages which man possesses above the inferior animals arise from his power of acting in combination with his fellows; and of accomplishing by the united efforts of numbers what could not be accomplished by the detached efforts of individuals.

—J. S. MILL.

---

Man, left to himself, living without a fellow,—if he could indeed so live—would become of the weakest of creatures. Associated with his kind, he gains dominion over the strongest animals, over the earth and the sea, and, by his growing knowledge, may be said to obtain a kind of property in the universe.

—REV. CHANNING.

---

Man is a social being, demanding for his happiness an infinite variety of tender human bonds. He is linked to his fellow-creatures round and round, not by outward iron chains forged on the anvil of hard necessity alone, but by silken cords of inward sympathy and feeling. If in his keen desire for happiness he overlooks, or selfishly forgets these cords, what happens? Inevitably this—jarring and inward discord arise; the man has done

\*From *Pamphlet on Theosophy*, 1863, by P. Shrinivas Rao, F.T.S.

Then weighed the public interest long,  
 And long the party's interest weighed  
 And thus decreed the Court above—  
 " Since Love is blind from Folly's blow,  
 Let Folly be the guide of Love,  
 Where'er the boy may choose to go "

—WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT

---

### LOVE AND SORROW

When Love was a child, and went idling round,  
 'Mong flowers, the whole summers day,  
 One morn in the valley a bower he found,  
 So sweet, it allur'd him to stay.

O'erhead, from the trees, hung a garland fair,  
 A fountain ran darkly beneath,—  
 'Twas Pleasure had hung up the flow'rets there,  
 Love knew it, and jump'd at the wreath

But Love didn't know,—and, at his weak years,  
 What mischief was likely to know?—  
 That Sorrow had made of her own salt-tears  
 The fountain that murmur'd below

He caught at the wreath—but with too much haste,  
 As boys when impatient will do—  
 It fell in those waters of briny taste,  
 And the flowers were all wet through

This garland he now wears night and day,  
 And, though it all sunny appears  
 With Pleasure's own light, each leaf, they say,  
 Still tastes of the Fountain of Tears

—THOMAS' MOORE

---

## THE HERMIT.

## A BALLAD.

## I.

"Turn, gentle Hermit of the dale,  
 " And guide my lonely way,  
 " To where yon taper cheers the vale,  
 " With hospitable ray.

## II.

" For here forlorn and lost I tread,  
 " With fainting steps and slow;  
 " Where wilds, immeasurably spread,  
 " Seem length'ning as I go."

## III.

" Forbear, my son," the Hermit cries,  
 " To tempt the dangerous gloom;  
 " For yonder faithless phantom flies,  
 " To lure thee to thy doom.

## IV.

" Here to the houseless child of want  
 " My door is open still;  
 " And though my portion is but scant  
 " I give it with good will.

## V.

" Then turn to night, and freely share,  
 " Whate'er my cell bestows;  
 " My rushy couch and frugal fare,  
 " My blessing and repose.

## VI.

" No flocks that range the valley free,  
 " To slaughter I condemn;  
 " Taught by that Power that pities me,  
 " I learn to pity them.

## VII.

"But from the mountain's grassy side  
    "A guiltless feast I bring ;  
"A scrip with herbs and fruits supply'd,  
    "And water from the spring

## VIII.

"Then, pilgrim, turn, thy cares forego,  
    "All earth born cares are wrong ;  
"Man wants but little here below,  
    "Nor wants that little long."

## IX.

Soft as the dew from Heaven descends,  
    His gentle accents fell :  
The modest stranger lowly bends,  
    And follows to the cell

## X.

Far in a wilderness obscure  
    The lovely mansion lay,  
A refuge to the neighbouring poor  
    And strangers led astray

## XI.

No stores beneath its humble thatch  
    Required a master's care,  
The wicket, op'ning with a latch,  
    Receiv'd the harmless pair.

## XII

And now, when busy crowds retire  
    To take their ev'ning rest,  
The Hermit trimm'd his little fire,  
    And cheer'd his pensive guest

## XIII.

And spread his vegetable store,  
 And gaily press'd, and smiled ;  
 And skill'd in legendary lore  
 The ling'ring hours beguil'd.

## XIV.

Around in sympathetic mirth  
 Its tricks the kitten tries,  
 The cricket chirrups in the hearth,  
 The crackling faggot flies.

## XV.

But nothing could a charm impart  
 To soothe the stranger's woe ;  
 For grief was heavy at his heart,  
 And tears began to flow.

## XVI.

His rising cares the Hermit spy'd,  
 With answ'ring care oppress :  
 " And whence, unhappy youth," he cry'd,  
 " The sorrows of thy breast ?

## XVII.

" From better habitations spurn'd,  
 " Reluctant dost thou rove ?  
 " Or grieve for friendship unreturn'd,  
 " Or unregarded love ?

## XVIII.

" Alas ! the joys that fortune brings,  
 " Are trifling and decay ;  
 " And those who prize the paltry things,  
 " More trifling still than they.

## XIX.

"And what is frioodship but a name,  
 "A charm that lolls to sleep;  
 "A shade that follows wealth or fame,  
 "But leaves the wretch to weep?"

## XX.

"And love is still an emptier sound,  
 "The modern fair-ooe's jest:  
 "On earth noseen, or only found  
 "To warm the turtle's nest."

## XXI.

"For shame, good youth, thy sorrows hush!  
 "And spurn the sex," he said;  
 But while he spoke, a rising blush  
 His love-lorn guest betray'd.

## XXII.

Surpris'd he sees now beauties rise,  
 Swift mantling to the view;  
 Like colours o'er the morning skies,  
 As bright, as transient too.

## XXIII.

The bashful look, the rising breast,  
 Alternate spread alarms:  
 The lovely stranger stands confest  
 A maid' in all her charms.

## XXIV.

"And ah! forgive a stranger rude,  
 "A wretch forlorn," she cry'd;  
 "Whose feet unhallow'd thus intrude  
 "Where Heaven and you reside."

## XXV.

" But let a maid thy pity share,  
     " Whom love has taught to stray :  
 " Who seeks for rest, but finds despair,  
     " Companion of her way.

## XXVI.

" My father liv'd beside the Tyne,  
     " A wealthy lord was he ;  
 " And all his wealth was mark'd as mine,  
     " He had but only me.

## XXVII.

" To win me from his tender arms,  
     " Unnumber'd suitors came ;  
 " Who prais'd me for imputed charms,  
     " And felt, or feign'd a flame.

## XXVIII.

" Each hour a mercenary crowd  
     " With richest proffers strove ;  
 " Amongst the rest young Edwin bowed,  
     " But never talk'd of love. .

## XXIX.

" In humble, simplest habit clad,  
     " No wealth nor power had he ;  
 " Wisdom and worth were all he had,  
     " But these were all to me.

## XXX.

" And when, beside me in the dale,  
     " He carol'd lays of love ;  
 " His breath lent fragrance to the gale,  
     " And music to the grove.



## XXXI.

" The blossom op'ning to the day  
    " The dews of Heaven refin'd,  
" Could naught of purity display  
    " To emulate his mind.

## XXXII.

" The dew, the blossom on the tree,  
    " With charms inconstant shine;  
" Their charms were his, but woe to me,  
    " Their constancy was mine.

## XXXIII.

" For still I try'd each sickle art,  
    " Importunate and vain;  
" And while his passion touch'd my heart,  
    " I triumph'd in his pain.

## XXXIV.

" Till quite dejected with my scorn,  
    " He left me to my pride;  
" And sought a solitude forlorn,  
    " In secret where he died.

## XXXV.

" But mine the sorrow, mine the fault,  
    " And well my life shall pay;  
" I'll seek the solitude he sought,  
    " And stretch me where he lay.

## XXXVI.

" And there forlorn despairing hid,  
    " I'll lay me down and die;  
" 'Twas so for me that Edwin did,  
    " And so for him will I."

## XXXVII.

"Forbid it Heaven!" the Hermit cry'd,  
 And clasp'd her to his breast:  
 The wond'ring fair-one turn'd to chide,—  
 'Twas Edwin's self that press'd.

## XXXVIII.

"Turn Angelina, ever dear,  
 "My charmer, turn to see  
 "Thy own thy long-lost Edwin here,  
 "Restored to love and thee.

## XXXIX.

"Thus let me hold thee to my heart,  
 "And ev'ry care resign:  
 "And shall we never, never, part,  
 "My life,—my all that's mine?"

## XL.

"No, never from this hour to part,  
 "We'll live and love so true;  
 "The sigh that rends thy constant heart,  
 "Shall break thy Edwin's too."

—GOLDSMITH.

## THE FRIAR.

It was a friar of orders gray,  
 Walk'd forth to tell his beads;  
 And he met with a lady fair,  
 Glad in a pilgrim's weeds.

Now Christ thee save, thou reverend friar,  
 I pray thee toll to me,  
 If ever at yon holy shrine  
 My true love thou did'st see.

And how should I know your true love,  
From many another one?  
O by his cockle hat and staff,  
And by his sandal shoon.

But chiefly by his face and mien,  
That were so fair to view;  
His flaxen locks that sweetly curl'd,  
And eyne of lovely blue.

O lady he is dead and gone!  
Lady he is dead and gone!  
And at his head a green grass turf,  
And at his heels a stone.

Within these holy cloisters long  
He languish'd, and he died,  
Tamenting of a lady's love,  
And 'plaining of her pride.

Here bore him bare—fac'd on his bier  
Six proper youths and tall,  
And many a tear bedew'd his grave  
Within yon kirk-yard wall.

And art thou dead, thou gentle youth!  
And art thou dead and gone!  
And didst thou die for love of me!  
Break, cruel heart of stone!

O weep not, lady, weep not so;  
Some ghostly comfort seek:  
Let not vain sorrow rive thy heart,  
Nor tears bedew thy cheek,

O do not, do not, holy friar,  
My sorrow now reprove;

For I have lost the sweetest youth,  
That e'er won lady's love.

And now, alas! for thy sad loss  
I'll overmore weep and sigh;  
For thee I only wish'd to live,  
For thee I wish to die.

Weep no more, lady, weep no more,  
Thy sorrow is in vain:  
For violets pluck'd the sweetest showers  
Will ne'er make grow again.

Our joys as winged dreams do fly,  
Why then should sorrow last?  
Since grief but aggravates thy loss,  
Grieve not for what is past.

O say not so, thou holy friar;  
I pray thee, say not so:  
For since my true love died for me,  
'Tis meet my tears should flow.

And will he never come again?  
Will he ne'er come again?  
Ah! no, he is dead and laid in his grave,  
For ever to remain.

His cheek was redder than the rose,  
The com'liest youth was he:  
But he is dead, and laid in his grave,  
Alas! and woe is me!

Sigh no more, lady, sigh no more,  
Men were deceivers ever:  
One foot on sea, and one on land,  
To one thing constant never.

## 90. LOVE (general).

The three conquerors of the world are Fashion,  
Love and Death.

---

All thoughts, all passions, all delights,  
Whatever stirs this mortal frame,  
All are but ministers of Love,  
And feed his sacred flame.

—COLERIDGE.

---

Those which are worth keeping with every one, are  
peace and love; and those which are not to be kept  
even with any one, are malice and discord.

—“MAINYO-I-KHARD.”

---

He prayeth well, who loveth well,  
Both man and bird and beast;  
He prayeth best, who loveth best,  
All things both great and small;  
For the dear God who loveth us,  
He made and loveth all.

—COLERIDGE.

---

The noblest minds their virtue prove  
By pity, sympathy, and love;  
These, these are feelings truly fine,  
And prove their owner half divine.

—COWPER.

---

Could we forbear dispute, and practise love,  
We should agree as 'angels do above.

—E. WALLER.

To know a thing, what we can call knowing, a man must first love the thing, sympathise with it: that is, be virtuously related to it.

The beginning of all thought, worth the name, is Love; and the wise head never yet was, without first the generous heart.

How can a man, without clear vision in his heart first of all, have any clear vision in the head? It is impossible!

—THOMAS CARLYLE.

Henry Drummond says,—and how admirably and how truly!—that 'Love is the greatest thing in the world.' Have you this greatest thing? Yes. How, then, does it manifest itself? In kindness, in helpfulness, in service, to those around you? If so, well, and good, you have it. If not, then I suspect that what you have been calling love is something else; and you have indeed been greatly fooled. In fact, I am sure it is; for if it does not manifest itself in this way, it cannot be true love, for this is the one grand and never failing test.

\* \* \* \* \*

Helpfulness, kindness, service, is but the expression of love. It is love in action.

—RALPH WALDO TRINE.

The test of the true love and service is this—that it goes about and does its good work, it never says any thing about it, but lets others do the saying. It not only says nothing about it, but

more, it has no desire to have it known; and the truer it is, the greater the desire to have it unknown save to God, and its own true self. In other words, it is not sicklied o'er with a semi-insane desire for notoriety or vain glory, and hence never weakens itself nor harasses any one else by lengthy recitals of its good deeds. It is not the professional good-doing. It is simply living its natural life, open-minded, open-hearted, doing each day what its hands find to do, and in this finding its own true life, and joy.

—RALPH WALDO TRINE.

Love is the key to life, and its influences are those that move the world. Live only in the thought of love for all and you will draw love to you from all. Live in the thought of malice or hatred, and malice and hatred will come back to you.

—RALPH WALDO TRINE.

If you wish to be loved, love.

—SENECA.

Write your name with kindness, love, and mercy, on the hearts of the people you come in contact with year by year, and you will never be forgotten.

Dr. Doddridge one day asked his little daughter how it was that everybody loved her. "I know not," said she, "unless it be that I love everybody."

Love rules this kingdom without a sword.

For never anywhere at any time  
Does hatred cease by hatred, always 'tis  
By love that hatred ceases—only Love,  
The Ancient Law is this.

—"DHAMMAPADA."

He who adores God and loves man is a saint.

—SMITH.

---

Love in all its shapes implies sacrifices. Much must be conceded, much endured, if we would love.

---

Love seeketh not itself to please,  
Nor for itself hath any care,  
But for another gives its ease,  
And builds a heaven in hell's despair.

—W. BLACK.

---

Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

—“BIBLE-ROMANS XIII 9.”

---

A crowd is not company, and faces are but a gallery of pictures, where there is no love.

—BACON.

---

Dwell in the love of God and of men.







FOR THE MAHOMEDANS.

## 91. FOR THE MAHOMEDANS.

"Islam" signifies the true and orthodox faith of the Mussalmans or the Mahomedans. It also means tranquility, composuro, peace, safety; salutation, submission, surrender; salvation, redemption; resigning oneself to the divine disposal, consigning oneself to the will of God; striving after righteousness and avoiding sinful actions.

The followers of Islam are called Moslems, who are otherwise the same as Mahomedans, the people of Mahommed who preached and established the institution of Islam.\*

---

An unknown person said, "O Muhammed, instruct me in Islam." The Prophet said, "Islam is that thou bear witness that there is no God but God, and that Muhammed is his messenger; and be steadfast in prayer, and charitable; and fast during the month Ramdan and make a pilgrimage to Caba, if thou have it in thy power to go there."

—"MISHCAT-UL-MASÂBIH."†

---

The religion of Islam is divided into faith and practice. The faith includes six articles: 1. Belief in God, 2. in his angels, 3. in his scriptures, 4. in his prophets, 5. in the resurrection, 6. in predestination.

\* From a pamphlet by Peerzadah Motamizyan alias Mutaudeen Kayamuddeen of Kadi.

† Translated from Arabic, by Captain Matthews

The practice includes four points 1 Prayers and purifications, 2 alms, 3 fasting 4 the pilgrimage to Mecca \*

The practical religion of the Koran attaches the highest value to prayer, which among the followers of Muhammad is invariably preceded by ablution, on the principle that while prayer is the key to paradise it will only be accepted from persons bodily clean

The Mahomedans are very rigorous in the observance of their ablutions It is regarded by them as a duty of divine obligation to wash first their mouths and faces, and after that their whole bodies This ablution must be performed with a pious intention \*

Among the Mahomedans, very great importance is attached to the duty of alms giving In some cases alms are entirely voluntary, but in other cases, the mode of giving is prescribed by the law The Mahomedans call alms *zacad*, which signifies increase, because it draws down God's blessing, and *sadakat* because they are a proof of a man's sincerity in the worship of God

Alms giving is regarded by them as so pleasing to God that Caliph Omar used to say, "Prayer carries us half-way to God, fasting brings us to the door of his palace, but alms procure us admission \*

The Prophet (Muhammed) was asked, "which kind of alms is most excellent " He said, "the most excellent of alms is that of a man of small property, which he has earned by labour, from which he gives as much as he is able "

— MISHCAT-UL-MASALIHI "†

\* From Gardner's *Faiths of the World*

† Translated from Arabic by Captain Vatteler

Mahammad commanded that a whole month, that of Ramadhan, should be appropriated to the exercise of fasting, which is so strictly observed, that on every day of that month, from sunrise to sunset, total abstinence is rigidly adhered to from all liquids, as well as from solids. Children are alone exempt, and if any one of the faithful is necessarily precluded from the observance of the fast at the appointed time, he must fast afterwards for as long a period.\*

The time of Rouza (fasting) commences from the true morning (and lasts) upto the setting of the sun for the reason that God has so commanded in the Great Book (Koran). (He has said) "Eat and drink (*i.e.*) in the nights of Ramzan, upto the time that the white line appears from the dark line and thereafter finish the Rouza upto the night. By the white line is meant the white of the day *i.e.* the true morning and by the dark line is meant the darkness of the night *i.e.* false morning."

—"HEDÂÏÂ."

Prayer is the pillar of religion and the key of Paradise.

—MAHOMED.

The Prophet (Mahammed) said:—

The key of paradise is prayer, and the key of prayer is ablution.

—"MISHCAT-UL-MASÂBIH.†

God is great! God is great! There is no God but God. Mahomet is the apostle of God. Come to prayers!

\* From Gardner's *Fasts of the World*

† Translated from Arabic by Captain Matthews.

The Prophet (Mnhammed) said, "tell me, if any one of you had a rivulet before his door, and bathed five times a day in it, whether any dirt would remain upon his body?" The companions said, "nothing would remain" The Prophet said, "in this manner will the five daily prayers, as ordered by God, do away all small faults"

—"MISHCAT-UL-MASIBIH"

Allah ' Lord who liv'st for aye '  
 O Sole ' O King of Glory's Raj '  
 Monarch who ne'er shalt pass away '  
*Show Thou to us Thy bounties fair*  
 In early morning shall our cry,  
 Our wail, mount to Thy Throne on high.  
 "Error and sin are wont," we sigh  
*Show Thou to us Thy bounties fair.*  
 If cometh not from Thee, Thy grace  
 Evil shall all our works deface,  
 O Lord of Being and of space '  
*Show Thou to us Thy bounties fair*  
 Creator of security '  
 To Thy Beloved greetings be!  
 These words are in sincerity  
*Show Thou to us Thy bounties fair*  
 I Q B Ā L I sinned hath indeed  
 Yet unto him Thy grace concede,  
 Eternal, Answerer in need '  
*Show Them to us Thy bounties fair †*

\* Translated from Arabic by Captain Muller

† From Ottoman Poems.

We have reached the morning, and so have all other inhabitants of God's empire: praised be God; And there is no other God but God; one; To whom there is no partner; for him is dominion and praise, and he is powerful over all things: O Lord! I supplicate thee for the good of this morning; and for every good that is in it; and I seek protection with thee, from the evils of this morning and from every evil that may be in it; O Lord, verily, I seek protection with thee from sickness, from age and pride; and from the contentions and calamities of the world, and from the punishments of the grave.

—THE PROPHET'S FORM OF MORNING PRAYER.\*

---

We have reached the night, and so have all other inhabitants of God's empire: praised be God; and there is no other God but God; one; to whom there is no partner; for him is dominion and praise, and he is powerful over all things: O Lord! I supplicate thee for the good of this night; and for every good that is in it; and I seek protection with thee, from the evils of this night, and from every evil that may be in it; O Lord! verily, I seek protection with thee from sickness, from age and pride; and from the contentions and calamities of the world, and from the punishments of the grave.

—THE PROPHET'S FORM OF EVENING PRAYER.\*

---

"O messenger of God! order me a prayer to say morning and evening." The Prophet (Muhammed) said, "Say, 'O God, the knower of the hidden and the open, the present and the absent, the creator of the regions

\* From *Mishcat-ul-Masabih*, translated from Arabic by Captain Matthews.

replied the Prophet. "I have forbidden ye to utter shrieks and outcries, to heat your faces, and rend your garments; these are suggestions of the evil one; but tears shed for a calamity are as balm to the heart, and are sent in mercy." \*

---

Mahomet was one day sleeping alone at the foot of a tree, at a distance from his camp, when he was awakened by a noise, and beheld Dnrthur, a hostile warrior, standing over him with a drawn sword. "Oh, Mahomet," cried he, "who is there now to save thee?" "God," replied the Prophet. Struck with conviction, Dnrthur let fall his sword, which was instantly seized upon by Mahomet. Brandishing the weapon he exclaimed in turn, "Who is there now to save thee, Oh, Dnrthur?" "Alas, no one!" replied the soldier. "Then learn from me to be merciful." So saying, he returned the sword. The heart of the warrior was overcome; he acknowledged Mahomet as the Prophet of God, and embraced the faith. \*

---

I have heard that a rumour of the death of your Prophet filled you with alarm; but has any Prophet before me lived for ever, that ye think I would never leave you? Everything happens according to the will of God, and has its appointed time, which is not to be hastened nor avoided. I return to him who sent me; and my last command to you is, that ye remain united; that ye love, honour, and uphold each other; that ye exhort each other to faith and constancy in belief, and

\* *From Irving's Life of Mahomet.*

## 92. MAN—WOMAN—CHILDHOOD—YOUTH— AND OLD AGE.

### MAN.

Know, then, thyself, presume not God to scan,  
The proper study of mankind is man.

—POPE.

---

We see in man a being with a material frame, receiving influences from the light, air, and earth, exposed to suffering from the elements, needing perpetually fresh supplies of energy from abroad, hungering and thirsting for food, shivering from cold, seeking shelter from heat, impelled by continually recurring animal wants, and under these impulses spending the largest part of existence in making provisions for the body.

—REV. CHANNING.

---

Man creeps into childhood, bounds into youth, sobers into manhood, softens into age, totters into second childhood, and stumbles into the cradle prepared for us all.

---

Man is the most excellent and noble creature of the world, the principal and mighty work of God, wonder of nature; the marvel of marvels; the abridgment and



Man is the only animal that laughs and weeps, for he is the only animal that is struck with the difference between what things are, and what they ought to be

—WILLIAM HAZLITT

Man is a religious being. The ideas of god, of sacrifice, of prayer, have been interwoven with his spiritual constitution, and have, therefore, always struggled for expression in his personal and social life. Approach him where you will, in England, in the tropics or at the antipodes, and he exhibits this unfailing proof of his humanity, especially in all the sober moments when he communes most profoundly with himself, in trouble, sorrow, and perplexity, in solitude, in sickness, or when verging close upon the grave \*

Man proposes, God disposes

—OLD PROVERB

Weak and irresolute is man,  
The purpose of to-day,  
Woven with pains into his plan  
To-morrow rends away

Bound on a voyage of awful length,  
And dangers little known,  
A stranger to superior strength  
Man vainly trusts his own

But oars alone can never prevail  
To reach the distant coast,  
The breath of heaven must swell the sail,  
Or all the toil is lost

—COWPER

As the lamp does not burn without oil, so man cannot live without God \*

---

Being 's the bounty of the Lord, and life, the gift divine,  
 The Breath, the present of His Love, and Speech  
 His Grace's sign,  
 The Body is the pile of God, the Soul, His Breath, benign,  
 The Powers thereof, His Glory & trust, the senses  
 His design  
 O that I knew what here I am, that which indeed  
 is mine ! †

---

Merit and good works is the end of man's motion,  
 and conscience of the same is the accomplishment of  
 man's rest, for if a man can be partaker of God's theatre  
 he shall likewise be partaker of God's rest

—BACON

---

Man is his own star, and the soul that can  
 Render an honest and a perfect man,  
 Commands all light, all influence, all fate,  
 Nothing to him falls early or too late  
 Our acts our angels are, or good or ill,  
 Our fatal shadows that walk by us still

—BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER

---

Man is of soul and body, formed for deeds  
 Of high resolve, on fancy's boldest wing  
 To soar unwearied, fearlessly to turn

\* From Sayings of Rāmakrishna by Max Müller

† From Ottoman Poems

Never throw a stone or brick then,  
 Though you see no creature near ;  
 'Tis a dangerous naughty practice,  
 Which my little ones should fear.

Never do like those bad children,  
 Who are often in the street,  
 Throwing stones at dogs or horses,  
 Or at anything they meet.

God will love the child that's gentle,  
 And that tries to do no wrong ;  
 Think of this my dearest children,  
 Even though you are so young.\*

---

### DUTIES TO OUR NATURAL PARENTS.

To our parents we owe several duties : as first, we owe them reverence and respect. We must behave ourselves towards them with all humility and observance ; and must not upon any pretence of infirmity in them, despise or contemn them either in outward behaviour or so much as inwardly in our hearts. A second duty we owe to them is love : we are to bear them a real kindness, such as may make us heartily desirous of all manner of good to them, and abhor to do anything that may grieve and disquiet them. The third duty we owe to them is obedience. A fourth duty is to assist and minister to them in all their wants, of what kind so ever, whether weakness and sickness of body, decayedness of understanding, or poverty and lowness of estate ; in all these the child is bound, according to his ability, to relieve and assist them.

—“THE WHOLE DUTY OF MAN.”

---

\* From *Chambers's Infant Education*

I

Never, my child, forget to pray,  
 Whatever the business of the day  
 If happy dreams have blessed thy sleep,  
 If startling fears have made thee weep  
 With holy thoughts begin the day,  
 And ne'er, my child, forget to pray.

II

Pray Him, by whom the birds are fed,  
 To give to thee thy daily bread,  
 If wealth his bounty should bestow,  
 Praise Him from whom all blessings flow  
 If He who gave should take away,  
 Oh, ne'er my child, forget to pray

III

A time may come when thou wilt miss  
 A father's and a mother's kiss,  
 And then, my child, perchance thou 'lt see,  
 Some who in prayer ne'er bend their knee  
 From such examples turn away,  
 And ne'er, my child, forget to pray

—J HAYNES BAILY

---

When I kneel down my prayers to say,  
*I must not think of toys or play,*  
 No ! I must think what I should be,  
 To please God who is good to me

He loves to see a little child  
 Obedient—patient too—and mild,  
 Not often angry, but inclined  
 Always to do what's good and kind

And I must love my dear mamma  
 And I must love my dear papa,  
 And try to please them and to do  
 Things that are right and say what's true

For God is always pleased to see  
 Even little children such as we  
 Whose hearts (as angels are above)  
 Are full of peace and full of love

—LADY ISORA HADDINGS

O! God! Lend me at all times thy helping hand  
 and bestow upon me that purity of heart by which I may  
 be enabled to bear in mind the obligations I owe to my  
 parents and my protectors who take so much pains to  
 maintain me Grant that I may always serve my parents  
 and never offend them or disregard the admonitions that  
 have been or that may be given for my welfare Teach  
 me, Best of Beings! to conduct myself in such a way  
 that I may never displease my parents or cause them any  
 uneasiness so that they may always look upon my be-  
 haviour with satisfaction Grant me that nobility of  
 heart by which I may love my brothers relatives, and  
 friends, without cherishing malice or jealousy towards  
 any of them, and by which I may ever refrain from  
 slandering other people Let my behaviour be good in  
 every respect and prompt me always to do such actions  
 as may please Thee Help me, O adorable Being!  
 to renounce evil deeds, evil ways, and evil com-  
 pany \*

\* Children's Prayer, from *Ishwaroḥāṣṭam*, 1/2 the Akṛedibud  
 Prarthana Samay

Father, help each little child,  
 Make us truthful, good, and mild,  
 Kind, obedient, modest, meek.  
 Mindful of the words we speak,  
 What is right, may we pursue,  
 What is wrong, refuse to do ;  
 What is evil seek to shun,  
 This we ask for every one.

—MORNING HYMN.

### A PRAYER.

Giver of our every blessing,  
 Thou, for whose unceasing care,  
 Earth is still her praise addressing,  
 Hear thy little children's prayer.

Wisdom, with our stature, grant us,  
 Goodness with each growing year,  
 Nor let folly's viles enchant us  
 From our duty's sacred sphere.

Grant us hope when life is ending ;  
 When the pulse forsakes the breast,  
 May our spirit upward tending,  
 Father ! in thy bosom rest. • •

### YOUTH.

The whole period of youth is one essentially of formation, edification, instruction. There is not an hour of it, but is trembling with destinies ; not a moment of which, once passed, the appointed work can ever be done again, or the neglected blow can be struck on the cold iron.

—RUSKIN.

Youth is the season for improvement

The right time to educate the will aright is in youth

—LOCKE

It is less painful to learn in youth than to be ignorant in age

Do such deeds in the former part of your life, as would make you happy in old age

—JAIN PRECEPT

Youth is the season of hope, energy, and enthusiasm, yet often clouded with error, conceit, and inexperience. Youth needs consol, sympathy, and encouragement, while its brilliancy is dimmed by neglect, restraint, and indifference. There is life, power, ambition in the youthful breast, unless blighted by the frosts of censure, rebuke, and discouragement, there is love, regard, and confidence in its intercourse with parents, elders, and superiors, unless its spirit is broken, its pride destroyed, or its affections trifled with, youth is largely the creature of its surroundings; it is shaped by father's example, mother's prayers, and home influence.

In youth it is the outward aspect of things that most engage us; while in age, thought or reflection is the predominating quality of the mind. Hence youth is the time for poetry, and age is more inclined to philosophy. In practical affairs it is the same, a man shapes his resolutions in youth more by the impressions that the outward world makes upon him, whereas, when he is old, it is thought that determines his actions.\*

—SCHOPENHAUER.

\* *From Counsels and Maxims, translated by Saunders.*

## I.

Many there are who of their lot complain ;  
 Many there are who rail at fate in vain ;  
 But on himself weak man should vent his rage,  
 Error in youth must lead to gloom in age.

## II.

Many there are content in humblest lot :  
 Many there are, though poor, who murmur not :  
 Write then in gold on their recording page :  
 Virtue in youth must lead to bliss in age. .

—T. HAYNES BAYLY.

---

The year I compare, as I find for a truth,  
 The Spring unto Childhood, the Summer to Youth,  
 The Harvest to Manhood, the Winter to Age,  
 All quickly forgot, as a play on a stage.

—TUSSEN.

---

There are in existence two periods, when we shrink from any great vicissitude—early youth and old age. In the middle of life we are indifferent to change, for we have discovered that nothing is, in the end, so good or so bad as it at first appeared. We know moreover how to accommodate ourselves to circumstances; and enough of exertion is still left in us to cope with the event; but age is heart-wearied and tempest-torn, why should they then be in turmoil for the few days?

---

### YOUNG MEN.

The youth of a nation are the trustees of posterity.

—LORD BEACONSFIELD.

---

A man that is young in years, may be old in hours,  
 if he have lost no time.



Young men are fitter to invent than to judge, fitter for execution than for counsel, and fitter for new projects than for settled business

—BALCON

---

Socrates advised young men to look at themselves in a glass, that if they were fair and handsome, they might take care not to do anything unworthy of their beauty, and if on the contrary they were ugly and deformed, that then they should endeavour to efface the defects of the body by the virtues of the mind

---

Young men's happiness and well being as individuals in after-life, must necessarily depend mainly upon themselves—upon their own diligent self-culture, self-discipline, and self-control—and above all, on that honest and upright performance of individual duty, which is the glory of manly character \*

---

Were the young but heartily and habitually impressed with the conviction, that God knows all our thoughts and actions, and that obedience to His will is in all cases our duty, and in all cases our true wisdom, they would have a support to virtuous principles and dispositions which would usually enable those to stand firm in the day of trial, and give them a general decision, vigour and permanency

—REV. DR. CARPENTER

---

Between the ages of forty five and sixty, a man, who has properly regulated himself, may be considered in the prime of life. His matured strength of constitution renders him impervious to an attack of disease, and ex

\* From *Introduction to Self Help*

perience has given soundness to his judgment. His mind is resolute, firm and equal, all his functions are in the highest order, he assumes mastery over his business, builds up a competence he has laid in early manhood, and passes through a period of life attended by many gratifications. Then he must proceed carefully, and he will even then have time and things to enjoy.

---

There are four things in the world difficult to do; those who can do them shall certainly obtain much happiness (merit) and escape poverty. And what are the four?

First, when in the heyday of youth not to be disdainful;

Secondly, when advancing in years to give up thoughts about pleasure;

Thirdly, when rich, to be ever mindful of charity;

Fourthly, to give respectful attention to the words of a wise teacher.\*

—"DHAMMAPADA."

---

Still blind to reason, nature, and his God,  
Youth follows pleasure, till he feels the rod  
Of sad experience, then bemoans his fate,  
Nor sees his folly, till it is too late.†

---

To train up their households is the business of the old; to obey their parents, and to grow in wisdom is the business of the young.

—SMILES.

---

Though vig'rous health thy tide of life sustains,  
And youthful manhood revels in thy veins:

\* From the *Buddhist Canon*, translated by Beal.

† From *Beaumont's Select Fables*

With reverend awe regard the bending sage,  
Nor thoughtless mock th' infirmities of age \*

---

The chief recommendation of a young man is modesty,  
obedience to parents, and affection for relations

—CICERO

---

The child should say—

- 1 I will support them who supported me
- 2 I will perform family duties incumbent on them.
- 3 I will guard their property
- 4 I will make myself worthy to be their heir
- 5 When they are gone, I will honour their memory †

—GAUTAMA.

---

We ought not to speak evil of old age, for we all  
hope to reach it.

---

A boy may be clever, yet not a boy whom we can  
love or admire. To insure our affection, a young per-  
son requires to be amiable in temper, good in disposi-  
tions, and correct in his conduct, and if he be at the  
same time quick in apprehension—that is, *clever*, so  
much the better.

—CHAMBERS

---

Woe, woe to him, on safety bent,  
Who creeps to age from youth,  
Failing to grasp his life's intent,  
Because he fears the truth.

—H ALFORD.

---

\* From *Æsop's Select Fables*

† From *David's Bud Hasan*

O youth, in this the golden season of thy days, choose wisely,—  
 Choose well;—for here the current springs whose stream  
 May flow in honour or in shame; therefore, be doubly careful.  
 Let virtue, goodness, truth, be thy first, thy earliest aim.

—CHARLES HENRY HANGFR.

I would have you  
 Not stand so much on your gentility,  
 Which is an airy and mere borrow'd thing  
 From dead men's dust and bones; and none of yours  
 Except you make and hold it.

—JOHNSON.

O, now, while health and vigour still remain,  
 Toil, toil, my lads, to purchase honest gain!  
 Shun idleness! shun pleasure's tempting snare!  
 A youth of revels breeds an age of care.\*

O youth! 'glorious is man's heritage! this goodly earth of ours,  
 God's dear and precious gift, full of infinite stores,  
 all thine,—  
 All at thy command,—mountain, and wood, and fertile plain,—  
 Deep ocean, the expansive fields of air, earth's embowelled riches,—  
 All thine, with no stint, no check, no limitation, to thy enjoyment,

\* From *Beutick's Select Fables*.

Save this—that thy share is according to the heartiness of thy endeavours.

—CHARLES HENRY HANGER.

When wayward children in the pride of youth,  
Scorn wisdom's precepts, and the curh of truth;  
Laugh at experience, and her sagest rules,  
And hold restraints the doting fits of fools;  
They thoughtless rush, where folly leads the way,  
Where evils throng, and vice holds lordly sway.  
Yet hoary age by long experience knows,  
Where vices flourish, and where evil grows;  
With cautious fondness for the hudding mind,  
Warns from the path, where ills with ill's combin'd;  
Whilst heedless youth, in all the pomp of pride,  
Spurn at his prudence, and his laws deride.  
A few short years disperse the dazzling shade,  
Which fame excited, and which transports made;  
Wearied and pall'd with pleasure's fleeting joys,  
Which madness raves for, and which health destroys;  
Too late they find, by sage experience taught,  
The rules of age are with true wisdom fraught.\*

Young men soon give, and soon forget affronts. Old age is slow in both.

—ADDISON.

Spare when you are young and spend when you are old.

Reflect that health is transient, death impends,  
Ne'er in thy day of youthful strength do aught  
To grieve thy conscience, lest when weakness comes,

\* From *Bewick's Select Fables*.

And thou art on a bed of sickness laid,  
Fear and remorse augment thy sufferings.\*

—“MAHÂBHÂRATA.”

Oh friend I be on your guard,  
Recite frequently the name of God.  
Youth—a period of madness—is short-lived  
As is granted to you by God.  
You will depart without your having glorified God  
When Death will be sent to you.  
You dress yourself in variegated clothes  
And adorn your external features;  
But salvation is impossible without devotion,  
When the halter of death is round your neck.  
You cover your head with a fastidious turban,  
And are chewing betel-nut and leaf,  
When the summons of Death will come to arrest you,  
You shall have to go in a state of nudity.  
Kabir says, “hearken oh ye boor!  
Do not be vain and conceited;  
Ever adore God almighty  
Or else do not blame Death.

—KABIR.

### YOUTH AND SORROW.

“Get thee back, Sorrow, get thee back!  
My brow is smooth, mine eyes are bright,  
My limbs are full of health and strength,  
My cheeks are fresh, my heart is light.  
So, get thee back! oh, get thee back!  
Consort with age, but not with me;

\* From *Indian Wisdom* by Monier Williams.

Why shouldst thou follow on my track ?  
I am too young to live with thee "

"O foolish Youth, to scorn thy friend !  
To harm thee wherefore should I seek  
I would not dim thy sparkling eyes,  
Nor hight the roses on thy cheek

I would hut teach thee to be true  
And should I press thee over-much,  
Ever the flowers that I hedew  
Yield fragrance to the touch '

"Get thee hack, Sorrow, get thee back !  
I like thee not, thy looks are chill  
The Sunshine lies upon my heart,  
Thou showest me the shadow still

So, get thee hack ! oh, get thee hack !  
Nor touch my golden locks with grey,  
Why shouldst thou follow on my track ?  
Let me be happy while I may "

"Good friend, thou needest sage advice ,  
I'll keep thy heart from growing proud,  
I'll fill thy mind with kindly thoughts,  
And link thy pity to the crowd

Wouldst have a heart of pulseless stone ?  
Wouldst be too happy to be good  
Nor make a human woe thine own,  
For sake of human brotherhood ' '

"Get thee hack, Sorrow, get thee back !  
Why should I weep while I am young ?—  
I have not piped—I have not danced—  
My morning songs I have not sung

The world is beautiful to me,  
Why tarnish it to soul and sense?  
Prithee begone! I'll think of thee  
Some half a hundred winters hence."

"O foolish Youth, thou know'st me not;  
I am the mistress of the earth—  
'Tis I give tenderness to love;  
Enhance the privilege of mirth;  
Refine the human gold from dross;  
And teach thee, wormling of the sod,  
To look beyond thy present loss,  
To thy eternal gain with God."

"Get thee back, Sorrow, get thee back!  
I'll learn thy lessons soon enough:  
If virtuous pleasure smooth my way,  
Why should thou seek to make it rough?  
No fruit can ripen in the dark,  
No bud can bloom in constant cold—  
So, prithee, Sorrow, miss thy mark,  
Or strike me not till I am old."

"I am thy friend, thy best of friends;  
No bud in constant heats can blow—  
The green fruit withers in the drought,  
But ripens where the waters flow.  
The sorrows of thy youthful day  
Shall make thee wise in coming years;  
The brightest rainbows ever play  
Above the fountains of our tears."

Youth frowned, but Sorrow gently smiled;  
Upon his heart her hand she laid,  
And all its bidden sympathies  
Throbb'd to the fingers of the Maid.



And when his bead grew grey with Time,  
He owned that Sorrow spoke the truth,  
And that the barvest of his prime  
Was ripened by the rains of Youth.\*

—C. MACKAY.

---

### TO THE YOUNG.

Mark me ! I ne'er presume to teach ;  
The man of wisdom, grey and sage ;  
'Tis to the growing I would preach  
From moral text and simple page.

First I would bid thee cherish truth  
As leading star in virtue's train ;  
Folly may pass, nor tarnish youth,  
But falsehood leaves a poison stain.

Keep watch, nor let the burning tide  
Of Impulse break from all control ;  
The best of hearts needs pilot-guide  
To steer it clear from Error's shoal.

One wave of Passion's boiling flood  
May all the sea of Life disturb ;  
And steeds of good but fiery blood  
Will rush on death without a curb.

Think on the course ye fain would run,  
And moderate the wild desire ;  
There's many a one would drive the sun,  
Only to set the world on fire.

Slight not the one of honest worth,  
Because no star adorns his breast :

\* *From Poets of the 19th Century, by the Rev. R. A. Wellmott*

The lark soars highest from the earth,  
Yet ever leaves the lowest nest.

Heed but the bearing of a tree,  
And if it yield a wholesome fruit ;  
A shallow, envious fool is he,  
Who *spurns it for its forest-root.*

Let fair humanity be thine,  
To fellow-man and meanest brute :  
'Tis nobly taught—the code's divine—  
Mercy is God's chief attribute.

The coward wretch whose hand and heart  
Can bear to torture aught below,  
Is ever first to quail and start  
From slightest pain or equal foe.

Be not too ready to condemn  
The wrong thy brothers may have done ;  
Ere ye too harshly censure them  
For human faults, ask—"Have I none ?"

Live that thy young and glowing breast  
Can think of death without a sigh ;  
And be assured *that* life is best  
Which finds us least afraid to die

—ELIZA COOK.

### OLD AGE.

What is everybody doing at the same time ?

*Ans.* growing older.

What makes old age sad is not that our joys but  
that our hopes then cease.

Enlarge my life with multitude of days,  
 In health and sickness, thus the suppliant prays ;  
 Hides from himself his state, and shuns to know  
 That life protracted is protracted woe.

—DR JOHNSON.

Long life in itself may not be any real advantage to its possessor. If the later years are years of pain and suffering, it may not seem desirable that they should be prolonged. But is it not true that much of the disease which embitters old age is the result of ignorance or carelessness in former years? We have often to pay dearly for our experience; for nothing is more certain than that we shall reap in old age what we have sown in childhood and youth.

It is when our physical power is good, and our mind clear that we are conscious of the delight of existence, and under such conditions old age is not simply a burden to be borne, but it is a time of quiet happiness and content. To be in good health is worth all the efforts any one can put forth, and it more than pays for all that is expended to attain it.\*

Years do not make sages they only make old men.

A man is not an elder, because his head is gray. His age may be ripe, but he is called old in vain. He, in whom there is truth, virtue, love, restraint, moderation, he who is free from impurity and is wise, he is called an elder.

—GALTAMA.

\* From Ward and Lock's *Long Life Series*, edited by George Black.

No old age is agreeable but that of a wise man.

—OLD SPANISH PROVERB.

---

An age that melts in unperceived decay,  
And glides in modest innocence away ;  
Whose peaceful day benevolence endears,  
Whose night congratulating conscience cheers,  
Tho gen'ral fav'rite as the gen'ral friend ;  
Such age there is, and who would wish its end ?

—JOHNSON.

---

It is a most beautiful thing to see a long life ending in such perfect happiness and peace.\*

---

The value of youth is justly appreciated by the old.

---

When leaning on the staff  
Amid the crowded street,  
With feeble step and wrinkled face  
Some aged form I meet.  
However poor and weak,  
Or ignorant and low,  
I must respect their hoary hairs, -  
For God has told me so.  
I love to see the hair  
All venerably grey,  
A crown of glory 'tis to those  
Who walk in Wisdom's way.  
I love the reverend head,  
With years and honours white,  
'Tis like the ripened fruit of heav'n,  
And angels bless the sight.†

---

\* *Remarks on Mr. Gladstone's old age.*

† *From Chambers's Infant Education.*

## OLD MEN.

He that spares when he is young, may the better  
spend when he is old

---

When thou hast become old, refrain from boyishness,  
Leave sport and mirth to youths

—SADI'S GULISTAN \*

---

If he is a fool, who at forty applies to Hippocrates  
for health, still more is he one who then first applies to  
Seneca for wisdom †

---

Happy the man whose constant thought  
(Though in the school of bardship taught)  
Can send remembrance back to fetch  
Treasures from life's earliest stretch,  
Who, self approving can review  
Scenes of past virtues, which shine through  
The gloom of age, and cast a ray  
To gild the evening of his day!

Not so the guilty wretch confin'd  
No pleasures meet his conscious mind,  
No blessings brought from early youth,  
But broken faith, and wrested truth,  
Talents idle and unused,  
And every trust of Heav'n abus'd;  
In seas of sad reflection lost,  
From horrors still to horrors toss'd,  
Reason the vessel's nerves to sever,  
And gives the helm to mad Despair

---

\* *Translated by Platts*

† *From Gracian's Art of Worldly Wisdom translated from the  
Spanish by Jacobs*

Ye gods, how gracefully the good man bears  
 His cumbrous honours of increasing years!  
 Age, oh my father, is not, as they say,  
 A load of evils heap'd on mortal clay,  
 Unless impatient folly aids the curso,  
 And weak lamenting makes our sorrows worse.  
 He, whose soft soul, whose temper ever even,  
 Whose habits, placid as a cloudless heaven,  
 Approve the partial blessings of the sky,  
 Smooths the rough road, and walks untroubled by;  
 Untimely wrinkles furrow not his brow,  
 And graceful wave his locks of reverend snow.

—J. H. MERIVALE.

What a celestial happiness to be able to reflect on the past, and say to yourself with truth, "I have lived so many years, during which I have been employed in sowing the seeds of holy works; I do not wish to begin my days afresh, and I regret not that they are passed away."

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS.

### PRAYER.

With years oppress'd, with sorrows worn,  
 Dejected, harassed, sick, forlorn,  
 To Thee, O God, I pray!  
 To Thee my wither'd hands arise;  
 To Thee I lift my failing eyes;  
 O cast me not away!

—SIR R. GRANT.

### WHAT MAKES A HAPPY OLD AGE.

"You are old, father William," the young man cried;

"The few locks that are left you, are gray:

You are hale, father William, a hearty old man,  
Now tell me the reason I pray."

"In the days of my youth," father William replied,  
"I remembered that youth would fly fast,  
And abused not my health, and my vigour at first,  
That I never might need them at last."

"You are old, father William," the young man cried,  
"And pleasures with youth pass away ;  
And yet you lament not the days that are gone ;  
Now tell me the reason I pray."

"In the days of my youth," father William replied,  
"I remembered that youth could not last ;  
And I thought of the future, whatever I did,  
That I never might grieve for the past."

"You are old, father William," the young man cried,  
"And life must be hastening away ;  
You are cheerful, and love to converse upon death ;  
Now tell me the reason I pray."

"I am cheerful, young man," father William replied,  
"Let the cause thy attention engage :  
In the days of my youth I remembered my God,  
And he hath not forgotten my age!"

—SOUTHER.



## 93. MANNERS (good).

Politeness is to a man what beauty is to a woman. Polished manners have made hundreds successful, while the best of men by their hardness and coolness have done themselves an incalculable injury, the shell being so rough that the world could not believe that there was a precious kernel within it.

Manners are not idle, but the fruit of noble nature and of loyal mind.

—TENNYSON.

If thou would fully know what manners mean,  
Then learn from noble women what they teach.

The society of women is the element of good manners.

—GOETHE.

Believe me, Sir, it is of little import  
To boast of noble birth, unless accord  
The manners with the rank :—ungrateful thorns  
Are most offensive in a goodly soil.

—“*MRICHCHHAKATIKA*.”\*

They said to Lokmân the sage, “of whom didst thou learn manners?” “Of the ill-mannered,” he replied;

\* A drama translated from Sanskrit by H. H. Wilson.



"for anything on their part which was disapproved in my sight, I avoided."

—SÂDI'S GULISTÂN.\*

Affability is the true pass-port to favour both in man and woman. If you be affable, you will be liked wherever you go; if a lady be affable, though ever so plain in features, she will gain all hearts, while the merely beautiful or the handsome may fail to make a favourable impression. Affability, therefore, whether in man or woman, along with moral and intellectual worth, ought to be the great object of cultivation.†

Civility will always reproduce itself in others, and the man who is always polite will be sure to get it at least as much as he gives. "No man," says Bacon, "will be deficient in respect towards others, who knows the value of respect to himself."

Deep learning will make you acceptable to the learned, but it is only an easy and obliging behaviour, and entertaining conversation, that will make you agreeable in all companies.

"Civility," said Lady Montague, "costs nothing and buys everything."

Desire to please and you will infallibly please.

—OLD MAXIM.

What is wanting in sincerity cannot be made up by mere courtesy. Let the great consider this.‡

\* Translated by Platts.

† From Chambers's *Miscellany*

‡ From William Dunby's *Ideas and Realities*

Servility and civility are as opposite as the poles. One is despicable, while the other is in the highest degree desirable. That style of manners, which combines self-respect with respect for the rights and feelings of others, is a quality to be cultivated with extreme diligence.

---

The person riding must make salâm to him on foot first; and he that goes along, to person who is sitting down; and a small party must salâm to a large party; and the young to the old.

—"MISHCAT-UL-MASÂIBIH."

---

He who laughs at an impertinence,  
Makes himself its accomplice.

—CHINESE SAYING.

---

A main fact in the history of manners is the wonderful expressiveness of the human body. If it were made of glass, or of air, and the thoughts were written on steel tablets within, it could not publish more truly its meaning than now. Wise men read sharply all your private history in your look and gait and behaviour. The whole economy of nature is bent on expression.†

---

A well-bred man will converse with his inferiors without insolence, and with his superiors with respect and ease. Add to this, that a man of a gentleman-like behaviour, though of inferior parts is better received than a man of superior abilities, who is unacquainted with the

\* Translated from Arabic, by Captain Matthews

† From *The Conduct of Life* by R. W. Emerson

world. Modesty and a polite easy assurance should be united.

—LORD CHESTERFIELD.

Refined policy ever has been the parent of confusion; and ever will be so, as long as the world endures. Plain good intention, which is as easily discovered at the first view, as fraud is surely detected at last, is, let me say, of no mean force in the government of mankind. Genuine simplicity of heart is an healing and cementing principle.

—BURKE.

Gentility drives away grief and brings joy in its train;

Gentility opens the gate of fortune and wards off the evil attempted by foes.

Gentility subdues all hearts and keeps the person possessing it free from sorrow;

Gentility dispels ignorance and beautifies the features.

Gentility is a noble acquisition in the world, it tends towards piety;

Sāmal says it is the abode of joy and prosperity.

—SĀMAL.\*

## 20 IMPOLITE THINGS.

1. Loud and boisterous laughing.
2. Reading when others are talking.
3. Reading aloud in company without being asked.
4. Talking when others are reading.
5. Spitting about the house, smoking or chewing.
6. Cutting finger nails in company.

\* A Gujarātī poet.

7. Leaving church before worship is closed.
8. Whispering or laughing in church.
9. Correcting older persons than yourself, especially parents.
10. Leaving a stranger without a seat.
11. Gazing rudely at strangers.
12. A want of respect and reverence for seniors.
13. Receiving a present without an expression of gratitude.
14. Making yourself hero of your own story.
15. Laughing at the mistake of others.
16. Joking others in company.
17. Commencing talking before others have finished speaking.
18. Answering questions that have been put to others.
19. Commencing to eat as soon as you get to the table.
20. Not listening to what one is saying in company.



## 94. MERCY.

O Mercy ! Heav'nly born ! Sweet attribute !  
 Thou great, thou best prerogative of power !  
 Justice may guard the throne, but join'd with thee,  
 On rocks of adamant it stands secure,  
 And braves the storm beneath.

—SOMERVILLE.

---

The quality of mercy is not strained ;  
 It droppeth, as the gentle rain from heaven  
 Upon the place beneath : it is twice blessed ;  
 It blesseth him that gives, and him that takes.  
 'Tis mightiest in the mightiest ; it becomes  
 The throned monarch better than his crown ;  
 His sceptre shows the force of temporal power,  
 The attribute to awe and majesty,  
 Wherein doth sit the dread and fear of kings ;  
 But mercy is above this sceptred sway ;  
 It is enthroned in the hearts of kings,  
 It is an attribute to God himself ;  
 And earthly power doth then show liest God's  
 When Mercy seasons justice.

—SHAKESPEARE.

---

Over every work is Mercy joint assessor to Jovo on  
 his throne.

---

Mercy is the might of the righteous.

—"VISHNU PURĀNA."

---

Mercy is the root of all religion, conceit the root of irreligion ;

‘Do not give up Mercy,’ says Tulasidās, ‘so long as the soul dwells in the body.’

—TULASIDĀS.\*

The merciful man doeth good to his own soul ; but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

—“BIBLE—PROVERBS 11.”

Of all the paths that lead to human bliss,  
The most secure and grateful to our steps  
With mercy and humanity is mark'd ;  
The sweet-tongued rumour of a gracious deed  
Can charm from hostile hands the uplifted blade.  
The gall of anger into milk transform,  
And dress the brow of enmity in smiles.

—RICHARD GLOVER.

Nothing is more praiseworthy, nothing more suited to a great and illustrious man than placability and a merciful disposition.

—CICERO.

Wilt thou draw near the nature of the Gods ?  
Draw near them, then, in being merciful :  
Sweet mercy is nobility's true badge.

—SHAKESPEARE.

What greater praise of God and Man than mercy  
for to shew,  
Who merciless, shall mercy find, that mercy shews  
to few ?

—TUSSER.

He who is merciful towards his fellow-creatures shall receive mercy.

—“TALMUD,”

---

Who will not mercy unto others show,  
How can he mercy over hope to have?

—SPENSER.

---

Teach me to feel another's woe,  
To hide the fault I see;  
That mercy I to others show,  
That mercy show to me.

—POPE.

---

Compassion is an emotion of which we ought never to be ashamed. Graceful, particularly in youth, is the tear of sympathy, and the heart that melts at the tale of woe; we should not permit ease and indulgence to contract our affections, and wrap us up in a selfish enjoyment. But we should accustom ourselves to think of the distresses of human life, of the solitary cottage, the dying parent, and weeping orphan. Nor ought we ever to sport with pain and distress in any of our amusements, or treat even the meanest insect with wanton cruelty.

---

—DR. BLAIR.

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

—“BIBLE-ST. MATTHEW 5.”

---

## THE PROPHET MAHOMET AND A HOSTILE WARRIOR.

Mahomet was one day sleeping alone at the foot of a tree, at a distance from his camp, when he was awakened by a noise, and beheld Dnrthur, a hostile warrior, standing over him with a drawn sword. “Oh, Mahomet,” cried he, “who is there now to save thee?” “God,” replied the Prophet. Struck with conviction, Dnrthur let fall his sword, which was instantly seized upon by Mahomet. Brandishing the weapon, he exclaimed in turn, “Who is there now to save thee, oh Dnrthur?” “Alas, no one!” replied the soldier. “Then learn from me to be merciful.” So saying he returned the sword. The heart of the warrior was overcome; he acknowledged Mahomet as the Prophet of God, and embraced the faith.\*



\* From Irving's *Life of Mahomet*.



## 95. MIND.

It is the mind that maketh good or ill,  
 That maketh wretch or happy, rich or poor  
 For some, that hath abundance at his will,  
 Hath not enough, but wants in greatest store,  
 And other, that hath little asks no more,  
 But in that little is both rich and wise,  
 For wisdom is most riches, fools therefore  
 They are which do by vows devise,  
 Sith each unto himself his life may fortuneise

—SPINSEN

---

In you consists the pleasure of the treat,  
 Not in the price or flavour of the meat

—HORACE

---

There's nothing either good or bad  
 But thinking makes it so

—SHAKESPEARE

---

If anything external vexes you take notice that it  
 is not the thing which disturbs you, but your notion about  
 it, which notion you may dismiss at once if you please

—MARCEL AURELIUS

---

It is the soul that sees, the outward eyes  
 Present the object, but the mind describes,  
 And thence delight, disgust, or cool indifference rise  
 When minds are joyful then we look around,  
 And what is seen is all on fury ground,

Again they sicken and on every view  
 Cast their own dull and melancholy hue,  
 Or if absorbed by their peculiar cares,  
 The vacant eye on viewless matters glares,  
 Our feelings still upon our views attend,  
 And their own Natures to the objects lend

—GRABBE

Stone walls do not a prison make,  
 Nor iron bars a cage,  
 Minds innocent and quiet take  
 That for an hermitage

—R. LOVELACE

A mind is not to be changed by place or time,  
 The mind is its own place, and in itself  
 Can make a heaven of hell, a hell of heaven

—MILTON

The great designs that have been digested and matur-  
 ed and the great literary works that have been begun  
 and finished in prisons, fully prove that tyrants have not  
 yet discovered any chains that can fetter the mind

—COLTON

The hero's laurel fades, the fame  
 For boundless science is but wind,  
 And Samson's strength a brutal name,  
 Without dominion of the mind

—THOMAS SCOTT.

The way to find freedom is within thyself

— THE VOICE OF THE SILENCE

Simplicity of life and manners produce tranquility of mind.

---

When one  
Abandons all the wishes of one's heart,  
Pleased in and by oneself, then is one called  
A steady-minded person. One whose heart  
Is not dejected in calamity,  
And who in comforts feels no joy, from whom  
Affection, fear and wrath have fled, is called  
A steady-minded sage.

—“BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ.” \*

---

Beneath the stroke of life's changes,  
The mind that shaketh not,  
Without grief or passion, and secure,  
This is the greatest blessing.†

—GAUTAMA.

---

Who lacks the pleasures of a tranquil mind,  
Will something wrong in every station find;  
His mind unsteady, and on changes bent,  
Is always shifting, yet is ne'er content.‡

---

If solid happiness we prize,  
Within our breasts this jewel lies,  
And they are fools who roam.

—COTTON.

---

What is one of the best of all earthly possessions?  
*Ans.* Self-possession.

---

\* *Translated by K. T. Telang.*

† *From David's Buddhism.*

‡ *From Bewick's Select Fables.*

A head properly constituted can accommodate itself to whatever pillows the vicissitudes of fortune may place under it.

---

How heavenly fair the mind  
 Sublimed by virtue's sweet enlivening sway !  
 —BEATTIE.

---

Bodies are cleansed by water ; the mind is purified by truth ; the vital spirit, by theology and devotion ; the understanding, by clear knowledge.  
 . . . —MANU.

---

It is Heaven upon Earth to have a man's mind move in charity, rest in Providence, and turn upon the Poles of Truth.  
 —BACON.

---

Wisdom is to the mind, what health is to the body.  
 —ROCHEFOUCAULD.

---

Wrath and malice, envy and revenge distort the understanding.  
 —TILLOTSON.

---

The mind of man is a bird that goes on wandering  
 In the midst of sensual pleasures ;  
 So long as the falcon of divine knowledge  
 Has not caught it in its claws.  
 —KABIL.

---

To be at one with God is to be at peace.  
 —RALPH WALDO EMERSON.

---

The heart loves repose, and the soul contemplation,  
but the mind needs action

---

It is necessary to that perfection of which our present state is capable that the mind and body should both be kept in action

---

—JOHNSON

---

'The mind of a young creature says Berkeley "cannot remain empty, if you do not put into it that which is good, it will be sure to use ever that which is bad'

---

Let not thy time of leisure be idle and unproductive of good

For active minds be not fallow, if flowers do not spring to life

Woods will, therefore, let all the intervals of time be occupied

With some especial task, so that all, well filled and garnished,

Like a well ordered garden, fruits and flowers, and shrubs may rise,

Throughout the various year, for ornament, for profit, and for use

—CHARLES HERMAN HANCOCK

---

The natural food of our minds is the study and contemplation of Nature

---

—CICERO

---

Of all poverty, that of the mind is most deplorable

---

As our bodies, to be in health, must be generally exercised, so our minds, to be in health, must be gene-

rally cultivated. You would not call a man healthy who had strong arms, but was paralytic in his feet; nor one who could walk well, but had no use of his hands; nor one who could see well, if he could not hear. You would not voluntarily reduce your bodies to any such partially developed state. Much more, then, you would not, if you could help it, reduce your minds to it. Now, your minds are endowed with a vast number of gifts of totally different uses,—limbs of mind as it were, which if you don't exercise, you cripple.

—JOHN RUSKIN.

By reading we enrich the mind, by conversation we polish it.

Speech is the picture of the mind.

The pen is the tongue of the mind.

—CERVANTES.

The eyes are of little use, if the mind is blind

—ARABIC PROVERB.

Light minds are pleased with trifles.

—OVID.

It is a miserable state of mind, to have a few things to desire, and many things to fear.

—BACON.

That man who has resources within himself to entertain, amuse, or otherwise agreeably occupy his mind, is happier and richer than a Croesus, who is miserable without company.\*

—DR. W. W. HALL.

\* *From How to Live Long*

For just experience tells in every soil,  
That those that think must govern those that toil.  
—GOLDSMITH.

---

Late in man's history, yet clearly at length it becomes manifest to the dullest, that mind is stronger than matter, that mind is the creator and shaper of matter; that not brute force, but only persuasion and faith is the king of this world

—THOMAS CARLYLE.

---

Character and intellect: the two poles of our capacity; one without the other is but half way to happiness. Intellect sufficeth not, character is also needed.\*

---

The suspicious mind will always find something on which to rest its doubts

---

For in the same way as the strength of the mind surpasses that of the body, in the same way the sufferings of the mind are more severe than the pains of the body.

—CICERO.

---

It is the mind that makes the body rich.

—SHAKESPEARE.

---

Of human greatness reason is the base,  
'Tis this exalts the rank of Adam's race.

—"ANVĀR-I-SUHAILI."†

---

\* From *Gratian's Art of Worldly Wisdom*, translated from the Spanish by Jacobs.

† Translated by Eastwick.

Within the brain's most secret cells  
 A certain Lord-Chief-Justice dwells,  
 Of sovereign power whom one and all,  
 With common voice, we Reason call.

—CHURCHILL.

Let us have peace of mind at all times ;  
 So that we may safely cross the ocean of life.  
 Tranquility is supreme bliss if thou knowest,  
 It is the source of happiness most certainly.  
 If tranquility dwells in the heart of a man,  
 He is not far from the Deity.  
 A tranquil equable man is called great,  
 Who has tasted of the nectar of contentment.  
 Pleasures, glory, and wealth,  
 Regal bliss and the like joys,  
 Are all not worth a pin to the contented,  
 Who looks upon the joy of contentment as the joy  
 of salvation.  
 A contented man may endeavour to gain a rare  
 object,  
 He does not exult in case he succeeds ;  
 Nor does he grieve if he is baffled and fails,  
 So wonderful is the state of a tranquil mind.  
 A man should ever be cheerful in spirits,  
 And consider that the soul within is itself the Deity ;  
 He should attach his affection to peace-giving objects,  
 And enjoy the company of the devoted saints.  
 The accounts of the pious saints are extraordinary  
 and are highly beneficial to seekers of salvation.  
 Meditating steadily on the calm figure of the good  
 preceptor,  
 Poet Dhirjās has enshrined it on the tablet of his heart.

—DHIRJĀS.



No glory I covet, no riches I want,  
Ambition is nothing to me,  
The one thing I beg of kind Heaven to grant  
Is a mind independent and free

With passion unruffled untainted with pride  
By reason my life let me square  
The wants of my nature are cheaply supplied  
And the rest is but folly and care

The blessings which Providence freely has lent  
I'll justly and gratefully prize,  
While sweet meditation and cheerful content  
Shall make me both healthful and wise

In the pleasures the great man's possessions display,  
Unenvied I'll challenge my part,  
For ev'ry fair object my eyes can survey  
Contributes to gladden my heart

How vainly, through infinite trouble and strife  
The many their labours employ  
Since all that is truly delightful in life  
Is what all, if they please may enjoy

—A 104

---

My mind to me a kingdom is  
Such perfect joy therein I find  
As far exceeds all earthly bliss  
That God or nature hath assigned  
Though much I want that most would have  
Yet still my mind forbids to crave

Content I live, this is my stay,  
I seek no more than may suffice  
I press to hear no haughty sway,  
Look what I lack, my mind supplies

Lo ! thus I triumph like a king,  
Content with that my mind doth bring.

I see how plenty surfeits oft,  
And hasty climbers soonest fall ;  
I see that such as sit aloft  
Mishap doth threaten most of all :  
These get with toil, and keep with fear ;  
Such cares my mind could never hear.

No princely pomp nor wealthy store,  
No force to win a victory ;  
No wily wit to solve a sore,  
No shape to win a lover's eye ;  
To none of these I yield me thrall ;  
For why ? my mind despiseth all.

Some have too much, yet still they crave,  
I little have, yet seek no more ;  
They are but poor, though much they have,  
And I am rich with little store.  
They poor, I rich ; they beg, I give ;  
They lack, I lend ; they pine, I live.

I joy not in no earthly bliss,  
 I weigh not Cræsus' wealth a straw;  
 For care, I care not what it is—  
 I fear not fortune's fatal law;  
 My mind is such as may not move  
 For beauty bright, or force of love.

I wish but what I have with will,  
 I wander not to seek for more;  
 I like the plain, I climb no bill;  
 In greatest storm I sit on shore,  
 And laugh at them that toil in vain  
 To get what must be lost again.

I kiss not where I wish to kill,  
 I feign not love, where most I hate;  
 I break no sleep to win my will,  
 I wait not at the mighty's gate;  
 I scorn no poor, I fear no rich—  
 I feel no want, nor have too much.

Some weigh their pleasures by their lust,  
 Their wisdom by their rage of will;  
 Their treasure is their only trust,  
 A cloaked craft their store of skill;  
 But all the pleasure that I find,  
 Is to maintain a quiet mind.

—SIR E. DYER.

---

Come, peace of mind, delightful guest!  
 Return and make thy downy nest  
 Once more in this sad heart:  
 Nor riches I, nor power pursue,  
 Nor hold forbidden joys in view,  
 We therefore need not part.

Where wilt thou dwell if not with me  
 From avarice and ambition free,  
 And pleasure's fatal wiles?  
 For whom, alas! dost thou prepare  
 The sweets that I was wont to share,  
 The banquet of thy smiles?

The great, the gay, shall they partake  
 The heaven that Thou alone canst make,  
 And wilt thou quit the stream  
 That murmurs through the dewy mead,  
 The grove and the sequester'd shed,  
 To be a guest with them?

For thee I panted, thee I prized,  
 For thee I gladly sacrificed  
 Whate'er I loved before,  
 And shall I see thee start away,  
 And helpless, hopeless, hear thee say—  
 Farewell! we meet no more?

—COWPER.

The mind! how manifold, how deep its wants!  
 It asks, obtains, and yet for more it pants;  
 It pants, receives, and asks, and restless still  
 At earthly fountains hopes its springs to fill.

Father divine! this fatal power controul,  
 Which to the senses binds the immortal soul:  
 O break this bondage! Lord, I would be free,  
 And in my soul would find my heaven in Thee.\*

—DR. TUCKERMAN.

\* From *Mary Carpenter's Meditations*.

## MENTAL AND CORPOREAL SUFFERING.

There is a Persian apologue on the difference between these. A king and his minister were discussing the subject, and differed in opinion. The minister maintained the first to be most severe, and to convince his sovereign of it, he took a lamb, broke its leg, shut it up, and put food before it. He took another, shut it up with a tiger, which was bound by a strong chain, so that the beast could spring near but not seize the lamb, and put food also before it. In the morning he carried the king to see the effect of the experiment. The lamb with broken leg had eaten up all the food placed before it, the other was found dead from fright.



## 96. MINE AND NOT MINE.

## MINE AND NOT MINE.

The great king Janaka was Raja Yogi. He was wise and beneficent in his administration, kind and just to his subjects, and of great service to the learned. His court was oftentimes visited by Rishis, and sages did not hesitate to receive instruction from him on intricate questions of metaphysics. Illustrious in every way, Janaka's name was known in every corner of Āryavarta. On one occasion a Brāhmin had committed some serious offence, and was brought up before Janaka. The offence was proved, and the king, in consideration of the offender being a Brāhmana, ordered him to quit his dominions instantly. The Brāhmin said he was perfectly ready to obey his orders, but only wished to know what were the limits of his dominions in order that he might get beyond them, and live in the province of another sovereign. The question was no doubt to all appearance simple, but it really staggered the wise king. A few moments passed by, and Janaka was found deeply sighing. He was evidently planged in thought and could not easily utter a word in reply. At length, however, like a true Kshatriya, regaining his courage, he turned to the Brāhmin and confessed he could not say which was his dominion. In his mind he searched through the whole earth and was not able to fix on any portion of it as his dominion. The kingdom of Mithila, over which he ruled did not belong to him nor even his own children. Thus revolving he became gloomy for a while, but in an instant the cloud passed away and high intelligence soon beamed in his

looks. He next explained himself to the Brâhmin and showed how he thought he had either no dominion belonging to himself or that everything was subject to him. Similarly he fancied either that his own physical body was not his or that the whole of the earth belonged to him. Arriving at such conclusions, King Janaka told the Brâhmin he was at perfect liberty to live anywhere he chose and left him to himself. Janaka's argument was, "In all the affairs of this world I find prosperity and adversity having an end. So I cannot say that what seems mine to-day will be so to-morrow. I must thus get rid of the idea of *mineness*. Again in another sense all the earth is mine." The Brâhmin was delighted at hearing all this, and told Janaka that he was no other than Dharma himself, come there that day for examining him. He blessed Janaka and departed."

The sun can give heat and light to the whole world, but it can do nothing when the clouds are in the sky and shut out its rays. Similarly, so long as egoism is in the soul, God cannot shine upon the heart.

—“SAVINGS OF RĀMAKRISHNA,”†

Love thyself last. The world shall be made better  
By thee, if this brief motto forms thy creed ;  
Go, follow it in spirit and in letter.  
This is the true religion which men need.

—ELLA WHEELER WILCON.



\* From Hindu Boys' Journal, Vol. VI.

† *By Max Muller.*

## 97. MISER.

"My own, my own"—the miser cries,  
 O'er tarnish'd dross and parchment fold;  
 Chain'd where his cumbrous coffer lies,  
 With hand all close, and heart all cold.

—ELIZA COOK.

---

The miser lives poor to die rich, and is the Gaoler  
 of his house, and the turnkey of his wealth.

---

A miser's first rule in Arithmetic is addition, but  
 his heirs generally begin with division.

---

Hoard after hoard his rising raptures fill;  
 Yet still he sighs, for hoards are wanting still.  
 —GOLDSMITH.

---

A miserly man's motto is, "Win gold and spare it."

---

But the base miser, starves amidst his store;  
 Broods o'er his gold, and griping still at more,  
 Sits sadly pining, and believes he 's poor.  
 —DRYDEN.

---

Bion the philosopher once told a miser, "you do  
 not possess your wealth, but your wealth possesses  
 you."

---

The Bishop preached: "My friends," said he,  
 "How sweet a thing is charity,"



The choicest gem in virtue's casket "'

"It is, indeed," sighed miser B

"And instantly I'll go and—ask it"

---

There is one disease a miser is sure not to die of,  
 " , enlargement of the heart

---

Can anything be more senselessly absurd than that  
 the nearer we are to our journey's end, we should still  
 lay in the more provision for it?

—CICERO

---

Men who in old age strive only to increase their  
 already great hoards, are usually slaves of the habit of  
 hoarding formed in their youth. At first they own  
 the money they have made and saved. Later in life  
 the money owns them, and they cannot help them-  
 selves, so overpowering is the force of habit, either for  
 good or evil. It is the abuse of the civilized saving  
 instinct, and not its use, that produces this class of men.

No one need be afraid of falling a victim to this  
 abuse of the habit if he always bears in mind that what  
 ever surplus wealth may come to him is to be regarded  
 as a sacred trust which he is bound to administer for  
 the good of his fellows. The man should always be master.  
 He should keep money in the position of a useful servant.  
 He must never let it master and make a miser of him.

—ANDREW CARNEGIE

---

How long gold seeking, round the earth wilt go?  
 As grows thy treasure, so thy care will grow  
 Nought will the eye-cap of the greedy fill,  
 Pearls brim the shell, but not until 'tis still

—'ANAP-I-SHAHI'

---

\* Translated by Eastwick

Why dost thou hoard up wealth, which thou must quit,  
 Or, what is worse, be left by it? \* \* \*  
 Thon dost thyself wise and industrious deem;  
 A mighty husband thou wouldst seem.  
 Fond man! like a bought slave, thou all the while  
 Dost bnt for others sweat and toil.

—COWLEY.

He, who, in opposition to his own happiness, seeks the acquisition of money; is, like a bearer of burdens for others, truly a vessel of trouble.

Of what use is wealth to him, who gives not nor enjoys?

By non-enjoyment the wealth of the miser is the same as if, it were possessed by others: his own property in it is merely, "This is his;" and at the loss of it he is oppressed with grief.

Giving, enjoying, and loss, are the three destinies of wealth: the third doom awaits him who gives not, nor enjoys.

—"HITOPADESHA." \*

They call thee rich, I call thee poor,  
 Since, if thou darest not use thy store,  
 But savest it only for thine heirs,  
 The treasure is not thine but theirs.

—COWPER.

Go, miser I go; for I nro sell thy soul;  
 Truck wares for wares, and trudge from pole to pole,  
 That men may say, when thou art dead and gone,  
 See what a vast estate he left his son.

—DRYDEN.

Riches are for the comfort of life, not life for the sake of amassing riches. They asked a wise man, "who is the fortunate man, and who the unfortunate?" He replied, "The fortunate is he who enjoys and sows, and the unfortunate is he who dies and leaves behind."

—SÂDÎ'S GULISTÂN.\*

---

Pile on to your masses, add heap to heap,  
 While those around you may starve and weep;  
 But forget not, hoary-headed slave,  
 That *thou*, not *gold*, must fill a grave:  
 Thou canst not haggle and bargain for breath,  
 Thy coffers won't serve to bar out death;  
 Thou *must* be poor when the churchyard stone  
 And the shroud will be all that thou canst own

—ELIZA COOK.

---

To death we must stoop, be we high, be we low,  
 But how, and how suddenly, few be that know;  
 What carry we then, but a sheet to the grave,  
 To cover this carcass, of all that we have!

—TUSSER

---

My parks, my walks, my manors that I had,  
 Even now forsake me; and of all my lands  
 Is nothing left me but my body's length.

—SHAKESPEARE.

---

A rich miser is poorer than a poor man.

—ARABIC PROVERB.

---

Two persons undergo useless trouble, and exert themselves to no purpose: one, he who amasses riches

\* Translated by Platts

and does not enjoy it; the other, he who acquires knowledge and does not act according to it.

—SÂDI'S GULISTÂN.\*

---

Goods are theirs that enjoy them.

. ' —PROVERB.

---

That which we use and improve is ours, what we hoard is for some one else.

---

A poor man once came to a miser, and said, "I have a favour to ask." "So have I," said the miser, "grant mine first." "Agreed."—"My request is," said the miser, "that you ask me for nothing."

---

Penny wise and pound foolish.

—PROVERB.

---

He builds a palace and destroys a city.

—ARABIC PROVERB.

---

Not he, of wealth immense possesst  
Tasteless who piles his massy gold,  
Among the number of the blest  
Should have its glorions name enroll'd;  
He better claims the glorions name, who knows  
With wisdom to enjoy what heav'n bestows.

—FRANCIS.

---

The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

\* Translated by Platts.

And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater: and there will I bestow all my fruits and my good-

And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee. then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

—“BIBLE, ST. LUKE 12.”

Misers are generally characterised as men without honour, or without humanity, who live only to accumulate, and to this passion sacrifice every other happiness. They have been described as mad men, who in the midst of abundance, banish every pleasure, and make, from imaginary wants, real necessities. But few, very few correspond to this exaggerated picture; and, perhaps, there is not one in whom all these circumstances are found united. Instead of this, we find the sober, and the industrious branded by the vain and the idle, with this odious appellation. Men who, by frugality and labour, raise themselves above their equals, and contribute their share of industry to the common stock.

A French priest, whose name was Godinot, went for a long time by the name of the Griper. He refused to relieve the most apparent wretchedness, and by a skilful management of his vine-yard, had the good fortune to acquire immense sums of money. The inhabitants of Rheims, who were his fellow-citizens, detested him, and the populace, who seldom love a miser, wherever he went, received him with contempt. He still, how-

ever, continued his former simplicity of life, his amazing and unremitting frugality. This good man had long perceived the wants of the poor in the city, particularly, in having no water but what they were obliged to buy at an advanced price; wherefore, that whole fortune, which he had been amassing, he laid out in an aqueduct, by which he did the poor more useful and lasting service, than if he had distributed his whole income in charity everyday at his door.

—GOLDSMITH,

---

### THE MISER.

“To be frugal is wise;” and this lesson of truth  
Should ever be preach’d in the ears of youth.  
The young must be curb’d in their spendthrift haste,  
Lest meagre Want should follow on Waste :  
But to see the hand that is wither’d and old  
So eagerly clutch at the shining gold—  
Oh! can it be good that a man should crave  
The dross of the world—so nigh his grave?

Sad is the lot of those who pine  
In the gloomy depths of the precious Mine ;  
But they toil not so hard in gaining the ore,  
As the miser in guarding the glittering store.  
He counts the coin with a feasting eye ;  
And trembles the while if a step come nigh :  
He adds more wealth ; and a smiling trance  
Of joy comes over his shrunken face.

He seeks the bed where he cannot rest ;  
Made close beside his idol chest :  
He wakes with a wilder’d haggard stare,  
For he dreams a thief is busy there :

He searches round—the bolts are fast,  
 And the watchmen of the night go past  
 His coffers are safe, but there's fear in his brain,  
 And the miser cannot sleep again

He never flings the blessed mite  
 To fill the orphan child with delight  
 The dog may howl, the widow may sigh,  
 He hears them not—they may starve and die  
 His breast is of ice, no throbbing glow  
 Spreads there at the piercing tale of woe,  
 All torpid and cold, he lives alone  
 In his heaps, like the toad embedded in stone

Death comes—but the miser's friendless heir  
 Is free from the sobbing mourner's tear,  
 Unloved, unwept, no grateful one  
 Will tell of the kindly deeds he has done  
 Oh! never covet the miser's fame,  
 'Tis a cheerless halo that circles his name,  
 And one fond heart that will truly grieve,  
 Will outweigh all the gold we can leave

—ELIZA COOK

### THE MISER AND PLUTUS (A FABLE)

The wind was high, the window shales,  
 With sudden start the Miser wakes,  
 Along the silent room he stalks,  
 Looks back and trembles as he walks!  
 Each lock and every bolt he tries,  
 In every creek and corner pries,  
 Then opens the chest with treasure stored,  
 And stands in rapture o'er his hoard  
 But now, with sudden quiv'ring posset,  
 He wrings his hands he beats his breast,

By conscience stung, he wildly stares,  
And thus his guilty soul declares.

Had the deep earth her stores confin'd,  
This heart had known sweet peace of mind.  
But virtue's sold! Good Gods! what price  
Can recompense the pangs of vice?  
O hanô of good! seducing cheat!  
Can man, weak man, thy pow'r defeat?  
Gold banish'd honour from the mind,  
And only left the name behind;  
Gold sow'd the world with ev'ry ill:  
Gold taught the murderer's sword to kill:  
'Twas gold instructed coward hearts  
In treachery's more pernicious arts;  
Who can recount the mischiefs o'er?  
Virtue resides on earth no more!  
He spoke and sighed: In angry mood,  
Plutus, his god, before him stood.  
The Miser, trembling lock'd his chest;  
The vision frown'd, and thus address'd:

Whence is this vile ungrateful rant,  
Each sordid rascal's daily cant?  
Did I, base wretch, corrupt mankind!  
The fault is in thy rapacious mind.  
*Because my blessings are thus'd,*  
Must I be censur'd, curs'd, accus'd?  
E'en virtue's self by knaves is made  
A cloak to carry on the trade;  
And pow'r (when lodg'd in their possession)  
Grows tyranny, and rank oppression.  
Thus, when the villain crams his chest,  
Gold is the canker of the breast;



'Tis avarice, insolence, and pride ;  
And ev'ry shocking vice beside ;  
But when to virtuous hands 'tis given,  
It blesses like the dews of heaven ;  
Like heaven, it hears the orphan's cries,  
And wipes the tears from widows' eyes.  
Their crimes on gold shall masons lay,  
Who pawn'd their sordid souls for pay ?  
Let bravoës then (when blood is spilt)  
Upbraid the passive sword with guilt.

—GAY.



## 98. MONEY, GOLD, RICHES, WEALTH.

## MONEY.

A man without money is like a bird without wings,  
or a ship without sails.

---

A light purse is a heavy curse.

---

Never make money at the expense of your reputation.

---

Count like Jews, and agree like brothers.

---

Think neither too much nor too little of money.  
It is a good servant but a bad master.

---

Make Money thy drudge, for to follow thy work,  
Make Wisdom Comptroller, and Order thy clerk :  
Provision Cater, and Skill to be cook,  
Make steward of all, pen, ink, and thy book.

—TUSSEK.

---

Much coin, much care.

---

Those who have money  
Are troubled about it,  
Those who have none  
Are troubled without it.

---

Whereunto is money good?  
Who has it not wants bardhood,

Who has it has much trouble and care,  
 Who once has had it has despair.

—LONGFELLOW.

Would you know what money is, Go borrow some.

—PROVERB.

Every man will be thy friend  
 Whilst thou hast wherewith to spend ;  
 But if store of crowns be scant,  
 No man will supply thy want.

Want of money, the worst of wants.  
 Want sense and the world will overlook it,  
 Want feeling—It will find some excuse ;  
 But if the world knows you want money,  
 You're certain to get its abuse.  
 The wisest advice in existence  
 Is never on its kindness to call ;  
 The next way to get its assistance  
 Is—show you don't need it at all.

Oh what a world of vile ill-favour'd faults  
 Looks handsome in three hundred pounds a year !

—SHAKESPEARE.

A twelve-months ago I was plain as could be,—  
 There was not a charm or a beauty in me ;  
 My age was eighteen, I was merry as yewng,  
 But wisdom or wit, never haunted my tongue.  
 Mine eyes had no lustre, my cheeks had no bloom,  
 My steps had no grace, and my sighs no perfume  
 The reason I'll tell,—it was much to endure,—  
 All this only happen'd because I was poor.

But now, what a change ! I am fresh as the morn,  
 All beauties my face and my actions adorn ;  
 Mine eyes are too bright, for my wooers to hear ;  
 I'm wise, I'm accomplish'd, I'm good, I'm fair ;  
 No longer neglected I sit at the ball,  
 But shine forth the pride or the envy of all.  
 The reason wouldst know ? then the truth shall be  
 clear—

My uncle has left me five thousand a year !  
 —C. MACKAY.

You will discover what a number of things you can  
 do without when you have no money to get them.

It is not money, which is the root of all evil, but  
 the love of money for its own sake, or merely for the  
 luxuries and pleasures it can bring oneself. This feeling  
 is the real curse of gold.

Certainly a sordid love of money is a most foolish  
 thing ; for the mind being intent on gaining sees  
 nothing else."

—DIPHILOS.

A right measure and manner in getting, saving,  
 spending, giving, taking, lending, borrowing, and be-  
 queathing, would almost argue a perfect man.

—HENRY TAYLOR.

How a man uses money—makes it, saves it, and  
 spends it—is perhaps one of the best tests of practical  
 wisdom.

—SMILES.

A shrewd old gentleman once said to his daughter,  
 "Be sure, my dear, you never marry a poor man, but  
 remember the poorest man in the world is one that has  
 money and nothing else."

---

### GOLD

Gold ! Gold ! Gold ! Gold !  
 Bright and yellow, hard and cold,  
 Molten, graven, hammered and rolled ;  
 Heavy to get, and light to hold ;  
 Hoarded, bartered, bought and sold,  
 Stolen, borrowed, squandered, doled  
 Spurned by the young, but hugged by the old  
 To the very verge of the churchyard mould ;  
 Price of many a crime untold ,  
 Gold ! Gold ! Gold ! Gold !  
 Good or bad a thousand-fold !  
 How widely its agencies vary—  
 To save—to ruin—to curse—to bless

—THOMAS HOOD

---

Mine is the rare magician's brand ;  
 Mine is the mighty, fiery wand !  
 Monarchs may boast, but none can hold  
 Such powerful sway as the spirit of Gold  
 The wigwam tent, the regal dome,  
 The senator's bench, the peasant home ;  
 The menial serf, the pirate hold,—  
 All, all are ruled by the spirit of Gold

I spread my sceptre, and put to flight  
 Stern Poverty's creaking bard of night ;  
 And where I come 'tis passing strange  
 To note the swift and wondrous change.

I rest with the one whose idiot tongue  
Was the scorn of the old, and jest with the young ;  
But flattering worshippers soon crawl round,  
And the rich man's wit and sense are found.

—ELIZA COOK.

Anything Midas touched was turned to gold. In these days touch a man with gold, and he will turn into anything.

Gold as a servant is excellent and necessary, but as a master it is a fearful tyrant.

### RICHES.

I cannot call riches better than the baggage of virtue; for as the baggage is to an army, so is riches to virtue. It cannot be spared, nor left behind, but it hindereth the march; yea and the care of it sometimes loseth or disturbeth the victory.

Seek not proud riches, but such as thou mayest get justly. Use soberly, distribute cheerfully and live contentedly; yet have no abstract nor friarly contempt of them.

—BACON.

There is

- 1 a burden of care in getting riches,
- 2 fear in keeping them,
- 3 temptation in using them,
- 4 guilt in abusing them,
- 5 sorrow in losing them, and
- 6 a burden of account at last to be given concerning them.

Riches are gotten with pain, kept with care, and lost with grief. The cares of riches lie heavier upon a good man than the inconvenience of an honest poverty

---

Riches, though hard to gain, are still more hard to keep

---

Do not be uneasy, if you do not get riches, but never be dishonest

---

—JAIN PRECEPT

---

He who knows when he has enough is rich

---

—TEACHING OF TAOISM

---

He is the richest man who is content with that which he already has

---

To abstain from desire is riches

---

—ARABIC PROVERB

---

Sometimes the more a man has, the more he wants; certainly, the more he wants, the poorer he is. It is not therefore what we call riches that make a man rich, but his contentment with, and his power of enjoying what he has. Without that, riches are but a name \*

---

A rich man what is he? Has he a frame  
Distinct from others? or a better name?  
Has he more legs, more arms, more eyes, more brains  
Has he less care, less crosses, or less pains?  
Can riches keep the mortal wretch from death?  
Or can new treasures purchase a new breath?  
Or does heaven send its love and mercy more  
To Mammon's pampered sons than to the poor?

\* From William Dandys *Ideas and Realities*

If not, why should the fool take so much state,  
Exalt himself, and others underrate?

'Tis senseless ignorance that soothes his pride,  
And makes him laugh at all the world beside ;  
But when excesses bring on gout or stone,  
All his vain mirth and gaiety are gone :  
And when he dies, for all he looks so high,  
He'll make as vile a skeleton as I.

—TOM BROWNE.

It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

—“BIBLE—ST. MATTHEW 19.”

The greatest and the most amiable privilege which the rich enjoy over the poor, is that which they exercise the least—the privilege of making them happy.

—COLTON.

As two men courted Themistocles' daughter in marriage, one of which was a fool but rich, the other poor but wise and honest ; he chose the latter for his son-in-law, and said to those who wondered at 'it, “I value more a man without riches, than riches without a man.”

## WEALTH.

Wealth imparts

Convenience, plenty, elegance, and arts .

—GOLDSMITH.

Wealth enables us either to purchase directly the services of other men, as of those whom we desire



to have in attendance about us, or to purchase commodities; or, it adds to our Power and Dignity

—JAMES MILL

Wealth after all is a relative thing since he that has little, and wants less, is richer than he that has much, but wants more

—COLTON

Abundance is a blessing to the wise,  
The use of riches in discretion lies,  
Learn thus, ye men of wealth! A heavy purse  
In a fool's pocket is a heavy curse

Wealth, without virtue, is a dangerous guest —  
Who holds them mingled is supremely blest

—J. H. MERIVALE

Much learning shows how little mortals know;  
Much wealth, how little worldlings can enjoy,  
At best, it babies us with endless toys,  
And keeps us children till we drop to dust  
As monkeys at a mirror stand amazed,  
They fail to find what they so plainly see,  
Thus men, in shining riches, see the face  
Of happiness, nor know it is a shade,  
But gaze, and touch, and peep, and peep again,  
And wish, and wonder it is absent still

—EDWARD YOUNG

Ill fares the land, to hastening ills a prey,  
Where wealth accumulates, and men decay.

—GOLDSMITH

Intelligence declines with anxiety,  
The body dwindles with pain,

Wealth departs with sinfulness,  
Says Kabir the slave of God

—KABIR

---

The value of wealth is justly appreciated by the  
needy

---

The truest wealth is contentment with a little  
—OLD ENGLISH PROVERB

---

The greatest wealth consists in three things a pruden-  
dent mind, a stalwart frame, and a contented spirit  
—“JAVIDAN-KHIFAD” \*

---

It is manifestly a wiser course to aim at the main-  
tenance of our health and the cultivation of our faculties  
than at the amassing of wealth, but this must not be  
mistaken as meaning that we should neglect to acquire  
an adequate supply of the necessities of life. Wealth,  
in the strict sense of the word, that is, great superfluity,  
can do little for our happiness, and many rich people  
feel unhappy, just because they are without any true  
mental culture or knowledge, and consequently have no  
objective interests which would qualify them for intel-  
lectual occupations. Far beyond the satisfaction of  
some real and natural necessities, all that the  
possession of wealth can achieve has a very small influ-  
ence upon our happiness in the proper sense of the  
word, indeed, wealth rather disturbs it, because the pre-  
servation of property entails a great many unavoidable  
anxieties. And still men are a thousand times more  
intent on becoming rich than on acquiring culture,  
though it is quite certain that what a man contributes

\* From *Asiatic Researches* & *Asiatic Researches* by D. J. Medley

much more to his happiness than what he has. So you may see many a man, as industrious as an ant, ceaselessly occupied from morning to night in the endeavour to increase his heap of gold. Beyond the narrow horizon of means to this end, he knows nothing; his mind is a blank, and consequently unsusceptible to any other influence. The highest pleasures, those of the intellect, are to him inaccessible, and he tries in vain to replace them by the fleeting pleasures of sense in which he indulges, lasting but a brief hour and at tremendous cost. And if he is lucky, his struggles result in his having a really great pile of gold, which he leaves to his heir, either to make it still larger, or to squander it in extravagance.\*

—SCHOPENHAUER.

---

### GAINING IT.

Make no haste to be rich, if you would prosper. Small and steady gain gives competency with tranquility of mind.

---

There are two ways of getting rich, one by adding to our possessions, the other by diminishing our desires. The latter is much easier and readier.

---

Courage to break away from old methods is often a better capital than money.

---

In the family, as in the state, the best source of wealth is economy.

—CICERO.

---

Money, the sweet allurer of our hopes,  
Ebbs out in oceans, and comes in by drops.

—DRYDEN.

---

\* *From Wisdom of Life, translated by Saunders.*

The proverb is true that

Light gains make heavy purses—

for light gains come thick, whereas great come but now and then.

—BACON.

---

Ill gotten goods never prosper.

—PROVERB.

---

There's much in gaining honest wealth,  
If of yourself you gain it;  
And he who toils for it himself  
May honestly retain it.

But he who gains by darksome ways  
The wealth which is another's,  
Shall live to rue it all his days  
Nor shall enjoy his brother's.

---

If a man has acquired great power and riches by falsehood, injustice, and oppression, he cannot enjoy them, because his conscience will torment him and constantly reproach him with the means by which he got them. The stings of his conscience will not even let him sleep quietly, but he will dream of his crimes; and in the day-time, when alone, and when he has time to think he will be uneasy and melancholy. He is afraid of everything; for as he knows mankind must hate him, he has reason to think they will hurt him if they can. Whereas, if a virtuous man be ever so poor, or unfortunate in the world, still his virtue is its own reward, and will comfort him under all afflictions.

—LORD CHESTERFIELD.

---

Money should be acquired for 3 objects, giving, saving, and spending. Most people spend too much, many save too much, few give too much. The ordinary rule is spend, save, then give if anything remains.

---

### SAVING IT

Let your expenses be such as to leave a balance to your pocket. ready money is a friend in need.

---

'Tis not what a man gets, but what he saves that constitutes his wealth.

---

Spend not all that you have

---

A profligate man's motto is, "Win gold and spend it."

---

Once weekly, remember thy charges to cast  
 Once monthly, see how thy expenses may last,  
 If quarror declareth too much to be spent,  
 For fear of ill year, take advice of thy rent

—TUSSER

---

The moral importance of money is, in reality, very great, and amongst the wonderful powers which the poets are so fond of ascribing to it, they might have reckoned, with perfect seriousness, that of transforming man from the slave, who thinks only of selfish and present gratifications, into the free, independent, and reflecting being, who, in the very increase of his own wants, finds that he can be more generous to his fellow creatures. For this reason, there is no revolution in the history of an individual so important, if not in itself, at least in its consequences as that which takes place at the moment of the

first saving. The commencement of a deposit in a savings' bank is the crisis of many a moral destiny; and this simply because, from that moment, the individual ceases to be the slavish dependent, looking upward, and having no self-respect, and becomes the independent man, free from all bondage but that of kindness to his fellows, of which he now, for the first time, possesses the means.

—R. CHAMBERS.

---

As a rule, you will find that the saving man is a temperate man, a good husband and father, a peaceful, law-abiding citizen. Nor need the saving be great. It is surprising how little it takes to provide for the real necessities of life.

—ANDREW CARNEGIE.

---

### SPENDING IT.

Money like manure does no good till it is well spread.

---

Wealth is his who eats it, not his who keeps it.

—AFGHAN PROVERB.

---

Wealth is not his who gets it, but his who enjoys it.

—OLD ITALIAN PROVERB.

---

Riches are for spending; and spending for honour and good actions.

—BACON.

---

And let not thy hand be tied up to thy neck;

neither open it with an unbounded expansion, lest thou become worthy of reprehension, and be reduced to poverty.

—“KONAN—CHAPTER 17.”\*

It is not money, but the genius of money that esteems, not money itself, but money used as a creative power.

—CHARLES BIANCONI.

The value of a possession is in the use that is made of it.

He is the only rich man who understands the use of wealth.

—OLD SPANISH PROVERB.

Society at present suffers far more from waste of money than from want of money. It is easier to make money than to know how to spend it. It is not what a man gets that constitutes his wealth, but his manner of spending and economizing.

—SMITH.

He, who spends all he gets, is on the high road to beggary.

Live not up to your expectations, but possessions.

The man who lives within his income, is naturally contented with his situation, which, by continual, though small accumulations, is growing better and better every day. He is enabled gradually to relax, both in the rigour of his parsimony and in the severity of his appli-

eration, and he feels with double satisfaction this gradual increase of ease and enjoyment, from having felt before the hardship which attended the want of them. He has no anxiety to change so comfortable a situation, and does not go in quest of new enterprises and adventures, which might endanger, but could not well increase, the secure tranquility which he actually enjoys. If he enters into any new projects or enterprises, they are likely to be well concerted and well prepared. He can never be hurried or driven into them by any necessity, but has always time and leisure to deliberate soberly and coolly concerning what are likely to be their consequences.

—ADAM SMITH

---

The man who will live above his present circumstances is in great danger of living, in a little time, much beneath them.

—ADDISON

---

Never neglect small matters and expenses.

—ITALIAN PROVERB

---

The wear of little expenses ! A small leak will sink a great ship.

---

Never spend your money before you have it.

---

Take care of the pennies and the pounds will take care of themselves.

—PROVERB.

---



Neither a borrower, nor a lender he :  
 For loan oft loses both itself and friend ;  
 And borrowing dulls the edge of husbandry.

—SHAKESPEARE.

Nothing is likelier to keep a man within compass  
 than having constantly before his eyes the state of his  
 affairs in a regular course of account.

—JOHN LOCKE.

In dealing uprightly, this counsel I teach,  
 First reckon, then write, ere to purse ye do reach ;  
 Then pay and dispatch him, as soon as ye can,  
 For ling'ring is hinderance to many a man.

—TILSER.

Money, both inherited and accumulated, is a great  
 talent or opportunity. Nothing astonishes me more than  
 the fact that so many rich men utterly fail to realize  
 what an opportunity wealth gives them. They go on  
 heaping up useless wealth with which to curse their  
 children. As though the mere accumulation of money  
 was in itself a great gain ! As though heaps of gold  
 could protect them against all the ills to which flesh  
 is heir !

—REV. HUGHES.

Wealth beyond a certain amount cannot be used, and  
 when it cannot be used it then becomes hinderance rather  
 than an aid, a curse rather than a blessing. All about us are  
 persons with lives now stunted and dwarfed, who could make  
 them rich and beautiful, filled with a perennial joy, if they  
 would begin wisely to use that which they have spent  
 the greater portion of their lives in accumulating.

The man who accumulates during his entire life, and who leaves even all when he goes out for "benevolent purposes," comes far short of the ordeal of life.

\* \* \* \*

There is no wiser use that those who have great accumulations can make of them than wisely to put them into life, into character, *day by day while they live*. In this way their lives will be continually enriched and increased. The time will come when it will be regarded as a disgrace for a man to die and leave vast accumulations behind him.

—RALPH WALDO TRINE.

---

### THE ARAB AND THE BAG OF PEARLS.

I saw an Arab of the desert telling a story in the midst of a circle of jewellers of Basra, saying, "Once upon a time I had lost my way in a desert, and nothing in the shape of provisions remained by me: I gave myself up for lost. All of a sudden I found a bag full of pearls; and never shall I forget the pleasure and joy (I felt), for I thought that it was parched wheat or rice; and again, the bitterness and despair, when I discovered that they were pearls."

—SÂDÎ'S GULISTÂN. \*

---

### THE CURSE OF GOLD.

Many years ago a sea-faring man called at a village inn and asked for supper and bed. The landlord and landlady were elderly people, and apparently poor. He entered into conversation with them, invited them to partake of his cheer, asked them many questions about themselves, and their family, and particularly of a son

\* Translated by Platts.

who had gone to sea when a boy, and whom they had long given over as dead. The landlady showed him to the room; when she quitted him he put a purse of gold in her hand, and desired her to take care of it till the morning, pressed her affectionately by the hand, and bade her good night. She returned to her husband, and showed him the accursed gold. For its sake they agreed to murder the traveller in his sleep, which they accomplished, and buried the body. In the morning early came two or three relations, and asked in a joyful tone for the traveller who had arrived there the night before. The old people seemed greatly confused, but said he had risen very early and gone away. "Impossible," said the relations: "it is your own son, who has lately returned, and is come to make happy the evening of your days; and he resolved to lodge with you one night as a stranger, that he might see you unknown, and judge of your conduct towards way-faring mariners." Language would be incompetent to describe the horror of the murderers when they found they had dyed their hands in the blood of their long-lost child. They confessed their crime, the body was found, and the wretched murderers were adequately punished.

---

### THE AVARICIOUS MAN AND THE SANNYÂSÎ.

Once upon a time, there lived in a sacred city, a merchant, who was the wealthiest of his class. He was a man immersed in desires. It so happened that, when he was in the zenith of his fortune, a terrible famine occurred. While it was devastating the city and the country around, the whole trade of the neighbourhood became his monopoly, since none could compete with

him in buying and selling the necessaries of life. He charged the highest prices and realized the largest profits. Every possible influence was brought to bear upon him with a view to enlist his co-operation for effecting a diminution in the rigour of the sufferings of the people, but in vain. Rightly or wrongly, he came to be universally regarded as the very incarnation of the God of famine. Unable to meet his free trade argument that others were at liberty to outbid him, take all imports and do with them as they pleased, his co-citizens left matters pretty much to take their own course.

At this crisis, a Sannyâsi, highly esteemed by the public for his purity of life, reputed spiritual supremacy and other qualifications, was seen slowly wending his way towards the mansion of the merchant-prince, to proffer his advice, as every one supposed. Lest such a holy person should suffer the indignity they thought they themselves had experienced at the hands of the unphilanthropic merchant, such of them as met him endeavoured to dissuade him from carrying out his design, but they were disappointed. The Sannyâsi went on. As soon as he reached the residence of the merchant, the latter received him with due obeisance and humility and other customary formalities. He questioned the holy man as to the purpose of his visit throwing out a hint at the same time that the vexed topic must not be mooted. Rising equal to the occasion, the visitor gave his emphatic assurance that he had come on his personal business, that he did not care a farthing for the starving and dying people, be they Sannyâsis or others.

Ground having been thus cleared to the immense satisfaction and relief of the cautious trader, he now said he was ready to do the bidding of the godly ascetic who, thereupon, addressed him as follows :

"You are the lord of merchants Your meritorious deeds destine you for Svargaloka To that happy region, royal personages repair with artillery, cavalry and other appendages suited to their station, and merchants with their treasure-chests and so on I have with me an old Kishna cloth (the garment of the *Sannvāsi*) for which I feel some attachment, though, I fear, being too old, I cannot carry it all the way to Svarga Therefore I ask of you the favour that you, in fulfilment of your kind promise, take charge of the cloth and hand it back to me when we meet in Svarga, securing it not among valuables nor even with ordinary things, such as, utensils, &c, but tying it up to the pole of a cart "

The man of the world of riches and of avarice, found himself completely outwitted, was thrown into bewilderment, and did not know how to act He reflected on life and death and felt how helpless and powerless, he in truth, was, albeit for the time being, and to all appearance, he was occupying a proud and happy position on earth Such being the case, how could he transport even so much as a feather from here to heaven? At last, the evident impossibility of executing the unexpected and singular task opened his eyes to the fleeting nature of this world and to the reality lying beyond The result was a wonder to those who had failed to bring about the least change in him Ashamed of himself, acknowledging the dense ignorance by which he had allowed himself to be governed in the affairs of life, he placed his all at the disposal of his visitor, in whom he at once recognised his spiritual guide and who, in turn after making over a moiety of the enormous wealth and food grains to the family of their owner, entrusted the other moiety to trustees, to alleviate the pangs of the needy and the poor The trustees

administered gratuitous relief to the famine-stricken, and to others, not so badly situated, sold grains at much reduced rates, keeping correct accounts. On the termination of the famine, the balance in the hands of the trustees, a very considerable sum, was applied to the foundation and maintenance of several permanent charitable institutions, which led to the reproachful appellation, God of famine making room for a dignified title greatly coveted even by Gods, viz. God of prosperity.\*



\* From a Communication in the Central Hindu College Magazine.

## 99 MORALITY.

‘Restrain your desires,’ ‘Be liberal,’ ‘Be clement,’ are three precepts, which when closely analysed, will be found to contain all the moral rules

---

. To do good to others to sacrifice for their benefit your own wishes, to love your neighbour as yourself, to forgive your enemies, to restrain your passions, to honour your parents, to respect those who are set over you these and a few others are the sole essentials of morals

—BUCKLE.

---

The knowledge of religious ethics makes us happy in both the worlds,

It removes all obstacles from our way, and the impurity of the mind is washed off.

—NARAYANASHANKAR.\*

---

Now what is a code of morals, and why has the world any need of one? A code of moral is a number of re-training orders, it rigorously bids us walk in certain paths. But why? What is the use of bidding us? Because there are a number of other paths that we are naturally inclined to walk in. The right path is right because it leads to the highest kind of happiness, the wrong paths are wrong because they lead to lower kinds of happiness. But when men choose vice instead of virtue, what is happening? They are considering the lower or the lesser happiness-

\* A Gujarati poet

better than the greater or the higher. It is this mistake that is the essence and cause of immorality, it is this mistake that mankind is ever inclined to make, and it is only because of this inclination that any moral system is of any general value.

—W H MALLOCK

---

Moral principles are social and universal. They form in a manner the party of humankind against vice and disorder, its common enemy.

—HUME

---

Man is to be contemplated as an intellectual, and as a moral being. By his intellectual powers, he acquires the knowledge of facts, observes their connexions, and traces the conclusions which arise out of them. These mental operations, however, even in a high state of cultivation, may be directed entirely to truths of an extrinsic kind,—that is, to such as do not exert any influence either on the moral condition of the individual, or on his relations to other sentient beings. They may exist in an eminent degree in the man who lives only for himself, and feels little beyond the personal wants or the selfish enjoyments of the hour that is passing over him.

But, when we contemplate man as a moral being, new relations open on our view,—and these are of mightier import. We find him occupying a place in a great system of moral government, in which he has an important station to fill, and high duties to perform. We find him placed in certain relations to a great moral Governor, who presides over this system of things, and to a future state of being for which the present scene is intended to prepare him. We find him possessed of powers which qualify him to feel



these relation , and of principles calculated to guide him through the solemn responsibilities which attend his state of moral discipline

These two parts of his mental constitution we perceive to be remarkably distinct from each other The former may be in vigorous exercise in him who has little feeling of his moral condition —and the latter may be in a high state of culture in the man, who in point of intellectual acquirement, knows little beyond the truths which it most concerns him to know,—those great but simple principles which guide his conduct as a responsible being

—DR ABERCROMBIE

It is the heart and not the brain,  
That to the highest doth attain

—LONGFELLOW

There have been many religions, but only one code of moral

In the intellectual world, one trusts to what you say,  
in the moral, to what you are

What is morally wrong cannot be theologically right

A philosopher says ' There is no morality without religion, and there is no religion without morality Morality is religion in practice , religion is morality in principle "

There is no division between true Religion and noble living a religion that does not express itself in nobility of living is an empty shell , a noble life without religion is shorn of its fairest grace \*

—ANNIE BESANT

\* From *The Central Hindu College Magazine* February 1903

Money has a closer acquaintance with morals than is generally admitted. In all histories, whether of individuals or committees, we find that laxity in money matters is followed by looseness in morals.

If every man were gifted with such faculties that he was able to view himself in all his relations at a glance, he would never transgress a law of physics, social economy, or religion, and there would be no such thing as immorality, pain would never be felt, because man would know perfectly how to avoid it. But as man is not so constituted, an appeal is necessary to his conscience,—that is, his fears and hope in order to prevent the utter disorganization of society, and the disappearance of morality.

—S. BAPING-GOULD

### MORAL PRECEPTS

Not to serve the foolish,  
But to serve the wise,  
To honour those worthy of honour  
This is the greatest blessing.

Much insight and education,  
Self-control and pleasant speech,  
And whatever word is well-spoken  
This is the greatest blessing.

To support father and mother,  
To cherish wife and child,  
To follow a peaceful calling  
This is the greatest blessing.

To bestow alms and live righteously,  
To give help to kindred,

Deeds which cannot be blamed :  
This is the greatest blessing.

To abhor and cease from sin,  
Abstinence from strong drink,  
Not to be weary in well-doing :  
This is the greatest blessing.

Reverence and lowliness,  
Contentment and gratitude,  
The hearing of the Law at due seasons :  
This is the greatest blessing.

To be long-suffering and meek,  
To associate with the tranquil,  
Religious talk at due seasons :  
This is the greatest blessing.

Beneath the stroke of life's changes,  
The mind that shaketh not,  
Without grief or passion, and secure :  
This is the greatest blessing.

On every side are invincible  
They who do act like these,  
On every side they walk in safety,  
And this is the greatest blessing.\*

—MORAL PRECEPT—  
ASCRIBED TO BUDDHA.

---

### MORAL EDUCATION.

But to the animal nature of man have been added moral sentiments and reflecting faculties, which not only place him above all other creatures on earth, but constitute him a different being from any of them—a rational and

\* *From The Faiths of the World.*

## MORALITY.

noble being These faculties are his best and highest and the sources of his purest and intensest pleasures lead him directly to the great objects of his existence—once to the laws of God and love of his fellow-men his peculiarity attends them, that while his animal passions act powerfully of themselves, his rational faculties are to be cultivated, exercised, and instructed before they will yield their full harvest of enjoyment

—GEORGE COMPTON

---

In the supremacy of self-control consists one of the perfections of the ideal man Not to be impulsive—not to be spurred hither and thither by each desire that in turn comes uppermost—but to be self-restrained, self-balanced, governed by the joint decision of the feelings in council assembled, before whom every action shall have been fully debated and calmly determined—that it is which education moral education at least, strives to produce

—HERBERT SPENCER

---

My own experience and development deepen every day my conviction that our moral progress may be measured by the degree in which we sympathise with individual suffering and individual joy

—GEORGE ELIOT

---

Moral education may be guided by books, and verbal admonitions precept and persuasion are of undeniable utility but strictly speaking moral culture is valueless unless principle is confirmed into habit \* \* \* The fire-side may be homely, or it may be dignified, but whether it belong to poor or rich, it may be equally a shrine of the affections, a scene of happiness, a school of the heart.

---

A school of the heart' In these words we arrive at the true operation of moral principle. The heart must be touched, the feelings affected, the baser propensities subdued, the higher emotions quickened, and all made love and joy within. And how can this be done? Only by moral and religious principle being confirmed by training and exercise, in reference to companions, parents, brothers, sisters, and other relations, as well as the general circumstances by which we are surrounded. The very act of loving and of consulting the feelings of those with whom we are domesticated, strengthens the tendency to well doing. \*

Great mischief has been done by the repellent aspect habitually given to moral rule by its expositors, and immense benefits are to be anticipated from presenting moral rule under that attractive aspect which it has in an undistorted by superstition and asceticism. If a father sternly enforcing numerous commands, some needful and some needless, adds to his severe control a behaviour wholly unsympathetic—if his children have to take their pleasures by stealth, or, when timidly looking up from their play, ever meet a cold glance or more frequently a frown, his government will inevitably be disliked, if not hated, and the aim will be to evade it as much as possible. Contrariwise, a father who, equally firm in maintaining restraints needful for the well being of his children, or the well being of other person, not only avoids needless restraints, but giving his sanction to all legitimate gratifications and providing the means for them, looks on at their gambols with an approving smile, can scarcely fail to gain an influence which, no less efficient for the time being, will also be permanently

efficient. The controls of such two fathers symbolize the controls of Morality as it is, and Morality as it should be.

—HERBERT SPENCER.

The first care of a mother is to rear her child in sound bodily health; her second is to rear it in such a manner that it will grow up sweet-tempered and amiable, possessing good habits and dispositions—all which is comprehended in the term *moral training*. \*

But though direct moral teaching does much, indirect does more; and the effect my father produced on my character, did not depend solely on what he said or did with that direct object, but also, and still more, on what manner of man he was.

—JOHN STUART MILL.

It is only in accordance with all the other facts of associated feelings, that if a certain kind of conduct, say theft or evil speaking, is constantly made the subject of punishment, censure, or disapprobation, an associative growth will be formed between the conduct and the infliction of pain; and the individual will recoil from it with all the repugnance acquired during this conjunction between it and painful feelings. The general principle is confirmed by the actual facts; those that have received a careful moral education are almost as superior in their *moral conduct to the offspring of dissolute parents, as the educated man is to the uneducated in any other respect*. †

—ALEXANDER BAIN, LL. D.



\* From Chambers's Miscellany.

† From Mental and Moral Science.

## 100. THE MOUSE'S PETITION.

## THE MOUSE'S PETITION.

Oh! hear a pensive prisoner's prayer,  
 For liberty that sighs;  
 And never let thine heart be shut  
 Against the wretch's cries!

For here forlorn and sad I sit,  
 Within the wiry grate;  
 And tremble at th' approaching morn  
 Which brings impending fate.

If o'er thy breast with freedom glow'd,  
 And spurn'd a tyrant's chain,  
 Let not thy strong oppressive force  
 A freeborn mouse detain!

Oh do not stain with guiltless blood  
 The hospitable hearth!  
 Nor triumph that thy wiles betray'd  
 A prize so little worth

The well-taught philosophic mind  
 To all compassion gives ;  
 Casts round the world an equal oyo,  
 And feels for all that lives.

If mind—as ancient sages taught,  
 A never dying flame,  
 Still shifts through matter's varying forms,  
 In every form the same;—

Beware lest in the worm you crush  
 A brother's soul you find ;  
 And tremble lest thy luckless hand  
 Dislodge a kindred mind.

Or if this transient gleam of day  
 Be all of life we share,  
 Let pity plead within thy breast  
 That little all to spare.

So may thy hospitable board  
 With health and peace be crown'd ;  
 And every charm of heartfelt ease  
 Beneath thy roof be found.

So when destruction lurks unseen,  
 Which men, like mice, may share,  
 May some kind angel clear thy path,  
 And break the hidden snare.\*

—MRS. BAREAULD.



\* By the mouse found in the trap where he had been confined all night by Dr Priestly for the sake of making experiments with different kinds of air.



## 101. NAME AND FAME.

A good name is as a precious ointment.

—SOLOMON

A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

—"BIBLE-PROVERBS."

Honours, monuments, and all the works of vanity and ambition, are demolished and destroyed by the unsparing hand of time; but the reputation of wisdom is venerable to posterity, and a truly good name lives for ever.\*

Good name in man and woman, dear my Lord,  
Is the immediate jewel of their souls :

Who steals my purse steals trash ; 'tis something,  
nothing ;

'Twas mine, 'tis his, and has been slave to thou-  
sands ;

But he that filches from me my good name  
Robs me of that which not enriches him  
And makes me poor indeed.

—SHAKESPEARE.

Praises on tombs are trifles vainly spent ;  
A man's good name is his best monument.

—AN ENGLISH.

\* From *A Book of Humour, Wit and Wisdom.*

A good name is the proper inheritance of the deceased.

—CICERO.

A fearless heart, a steady aim,  
A mind to plan, a will to do—  
These have the power to conquer fame,  
To win a glory that is true

Of all the possessions of this life fame is the noblest; when the body has sunk into the dust the great name still lives.

—SCHILLER.

Unblomish'd let me live, or die unknown;  
Oh, grant an honest fame, or grant me none!  
—POPE.

Fame is greater than personal charms, she flies  
far without wings;  
Personal charms are transient, but fame is permanent

Fame, impatient of extremes, decays  
Not more by envy than excess of praise.  
—POPE.

The two most precious things on this side the grave are our reputation and our life. But it is to be lamented that the most contemptible whisper may deprive us of the one, and the weakest weapon of the other. A wise man, therefore, will be more anxious to deserve a fair name than to possess it, and this will teach him so to live, as not to be afraid to die.

—COLTON.

Reputation, Repntation, Roputation! O, I have lost my reputation! I have lost the immortal part of myself, and what remains is hostial.

—SHAKESPEARE.

A wounded reputation is seldom cured.

It is a hopeless attempt to recover a lost reputation.

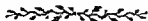
—BACON

To love your art, and at its call  
To yield your health, your wealth, your all,  
And live on humble bread and cheese;  
To love it more than fame or ease;  
To heed no scorn of rival schools,  
And laugh at critics when they 're fools;  
To please the wise, and not the town,—  
That is the way to high renown.

—G. MACRAY.

Having gathered wealth by honest trade,  
One should spend it with justice.  
He alone will obtain an excellent end,  
And will enjoy an excellent banquet,  
Who does good to others, and knows not how  
to reproach them;  
To whom others' wives are ever as sisters  
and mothers;  
Who is merciful to the creatures, and  
cherishes cattle;  
And in the desert gives water to the thirsty;  
Who is calm and never blames any,  
And exalts the dignity of his elders.\*

—TUKÂRÂM.†



\* From Sir Alexander Grant's Translation in *Fortnightly Review* (1867).  
† A Marathi poet

## 102. NATURE.

O Nature, how in every charm supreme!  
 Whose votaries feast on raptures ever new!

—BEATTIE.

---

When I survey the bright  
 Cœlestial spheare:  
 So rich with jewels hang, that night  
 Doth like an Ethiop bride appeare;

My soule her wings doth spread,  
 And heaven-ward flies,  
 The Almighty's mystery to read  
 In the large volnmos of the skies.

For the bright firmament  
 Shootes forth no flame  
 So silent, but is eloquent~  
 In speaking the Creator's name.

—HABINGTON.

---

All the rich gifts that Nature brings,  
 Are gifts descending from His Throne.

---

Of this fair volume which we World do name  
 If we the sheets and leaves could turn with care,  
 Of Him who it corrects and did it frame,  
 We clear might read the art and wisdom rare:  
 Find out his power which wildest powers doth tame,  
 His providence extending everywhere,

His justice which proud robels doth not spare,  
In every page, no period of the same.

—WILLIAM DRUMMOND.

Nature is the glass reflecting God,  
As by the sea reflected is the Sun.

—YOUNG.

The spacious firmament on high,  
With all the blue otherreal sky,  
And spangled heavens, a shining frame,  
Their great Original proclaim.  
Th' unwearied sun, from day to day,  
Does his Creator's power display,  
And publishes to every land,  
The work of an Almighty hand.

—ADDISON.

All are but parts of one stupendous whole,  
Whose body Nature is, and God the soul.

—POPE.

Every leaf of the verdant trees, to wise men,  
Speaks volumes for the Almighty's wisdom.

—SAND.

Oh Lord, when on thy various works we look,  
How richly furnish'd is the Earth we tread!  
Where, in the fair Contents of Nature's Book,  
We may the Wonders of thy Wisdom read:  
Nor Earth alone, but lol the Sea so wide,  
Where, great and small, a world of Creatures glide.

—SIR HENRY WOTTON.

Behold this, the vast and extensive universe, and have confidence in His powers.

—“RIGVEDA.”

The whole frame of the universe is full of the goodness of God; and to be convinced of this important truth nothing more is necessary than an attentive mind and a grateful heart.

—EPICTETUS.

O ye everlasting hills!

Buildings of God, not made with hands,  
Whose word performs whate'er He wills,  
Whose word, though ye shall perish, stands;  
Can there be eyes that look on you,  
Till tears of rapture make them dim,  
Nor in his works the Maker view,  
Then lose his works in Him?

—JAMES MONTGOMERY.

A high perception of the wisdom of the Divine Being must necessarily be the result of an intelligent contemplation of the Divine works. \* . \* Knowledge brings man into communion with that Almighty wisdom which is the fountain of all truth and happiness. To the enlightened man, God is the Sun of all goodness, around whom the attributes of Power, Wisdom, and Love radiate and fill the universe. As man's physical eye cannot withstand the light of the Sun; neither can man's spiritual eye see the whole glory of God. But as we can rejoice in the sunshine, and interpret the mission of the sunbeam, so can we find happiness in the Divine presence, and gather wisdom by the contemplation of the Creator's works.

—“THE REASON WHY.”

Every flower, every ray of light, every drop of dew, each flake of snow, the curling smoke, the lowering cloud, the bright sun, the pale moon, the twinkling stars speak to us in eloquent language of the great Hand that made them. But millions lose the grand lesson which Nature teaches, because they can attach no meaning to what they see or hear.

—“THE REASON WHY.”

---

There's not a leaf within the bower,  
 There's not a bird upon the tree;  
 There's not a dew-drop upon the flower,  
 But hears the impress, Lord, of Thee!

Thy hand the varied leaf design'd,  
 And gave the bird its thrilling tone;  
 Thy power the dew-drops' tints combined,  
 Till like a diamond's blaze they shone!

Yes, dew-drops, leaves, and buds, and all—  
 The smallest, like the greatest things—  
 The sea's vast space, the earth's wide hall,  
 Alike proclaim thee king of kings.

But man alone to bounteous heaven  
 Thanksgiving's conscious strains can raise;  
 To favour'd man alone 'tis given,  
 To join the angelic choir in praise.

---

Nature and Time were twins. Companions still,  
 Their unretarded, unreturning flight  
 They hold together. Time, with one sole aim,  
 Looks ever onward, like the moon through space,  
 With beaming forehead, dark and bald behind,  
 Nor ever lost a moment in his course.

Nature looks all around her, like the Sun,  
 And keeps her works, like his dependent worlds,  
 In constant motion. She hath never miss'd  
 One step in her victorious march of change,  
 For chance she knows not; He, who made her, gave  
 His daughter power o'er all except Himself,  
 —Power in whatever she does to do his will.  
 Behold the true, the royal law of Nature!

—JAMES MONTGOMERY.

Go forth under the open sky, and list to Nature's  
 teachings.

—W. C. BRYANT.

To man have been revealed the power, the wisdom  
 and the goodness of God, through the medium of the  
 book of nature, in the varied pages of which they are  
 inscribed in indelible characters. On man has been con-  
 ferred the high privilege of interpreting these characters,  
 and of deriving from their contemplation those ideas of  
 grandeur and sublimity, and those emotions of admira-  
 tion and of gratitude, which elevate and refine the soul,  
 and transport it into regions of a purer and more ex-  
 alted being.\*

—DR. ROGET.

*He who studies nature's laws,  
 From certain truth his maxim draws.*

—GAY.

Nature never did betray  
 The heart that loved her; 'tis her privilege,  
 Through all the years of this our life, to lead

\* *From Readings in English Prose Literature.*



From joy to joy ; for she can so inform  
The mind that is within us, so impress  
With quietness and beauty, and so feed  
With lofty thoughts, that neither evil tongues,  
Rash judgments, nor the sneers of selfish men,  
Nor greetings where no kindness is, nor all  
The dreary intercourse of daily life,  
Shall e'er prevail against us, or disturb  
Our cheerful faith, that all which we behold  
Is full of blessings.

—WORDSWORTH.

---

The anchor of my purest thoughts, the nurse,  
The guide, the guardian of my heart, and soul,  
Of all my moral being.

—WORDSWORTH.

---

She has a world of ready wealth,  
Our minds and hearts to bless—  
Spontaneous wisdom breathed by health,  
Truth breathed by cheerfulness.

One impulse from a vernal wood  
May teach you more of man,  
Of moral evil and of good,  
Than all the sages can

—WORDSWORTH.

---

Thus every object of creation  
Can furnish hints for contemplation,  
And from the most minute and mean,  
A virtuous mind can morals glean

—GAY.

---

Is not the earth  
 With various living creatures, and the air  
 Replenished, and all those at thy command  
 To come and play before thee? Knowest thou not  
 Their language and their ways? They also know,  
 And reason not contemptibly: with these  
 Find pastime.

—MILTON.

There is a pleasure in the pathless woods,  
 There is a rapture on the lonely shore,  
 There is society, where none intrudes,  
 By the deep sea, and music in its roar:  
 I love not man the less, but Nature more,  
 From these our interviews, in which I steal  
 From all I may be, or have been before,  
 To mingle with the Universe, and feel  
 What I can ne'er express, yet cannot all conceal.

—BYRON.

To him who in the love of Nature holds  
 Communion with her visible forms, she speaks  
 A various language: for his gayer hours  
 She has a voice of gladness, and a smile  
 And eloquence of beauty, and she glides  
 Into his darker musings, with a mild  
 And healing sympathy, that steals away  
 Their sharpness ere he is aware.

—W. C. BRIANT.

I care not, Fortune, what you may deny:  
 You cannot rob me of free nature's grace;  
 You cannot shut the windows of the sky,  
 Through which Aurora shows her brightening face;

You cannot bar my constant feet to trace  
 The woods and lawns, by living stream, at eve  
 —TROMSON.

---

I envy none their pageantry and show,  
 I envy none the gilding of their woe.  
 Give me, indulgent gods! with mind serene,  
 And guiltless heart, to range the sylvan scene  
 No splendid poverty no smiling care,  
 No well bred hate, or servile grandeur, there  
 There pleasing objects useful thoughts suggest,  
 The sense is ravish'd, and the soul is blest  
 On every thorn delightful wisdom grows,  
 In every rill a sweet instruction flows  
 —EDWARD YOUNG

---

Love had he found in huts where poor men lie,  
 His daily teachers had been woods and rills  
 —WORDSWORTH

---

A healthy body, an active mind and a cheerful  
 heart are the three best boons Nature can bestow  
 —SCUTLER

---

Oh, how canst thou renounce the boundless store  
 Of charms which Nature to her votary yields?  
 The warbling woodland the resounding shore,  
 The pomp of groves, and garniture of fields  
 All that the genial ray of morning gilds  
 And all that echoes to the song of even  
 All that the mountain's sheltering bosom shields,  
 And all the dread magnificence of heaven,  
 Oh, how canst thou renounce a and a forgiven!

These charms shall work thy soul's eternal health,  
 And love, and gentleness, and joy impart.  
 But these thou must renounce, if lust of wealth  
 E'er win its way to thy corrupted heart.

—BLATTIE

Then tell me not that I shall grow  
 Forlorn, that fields and woods will cloy ;  
 From Nature and her changes flow  
 An everlasting tide of joy

—R BLOOMFIELD.

' Nature has granted to all to be happy, if the use of  
 her gifts be but known.

—CLAUDIAN.

Nature offers to 'all her children, with maternal  
 kindness, the chief, the most innocent, the least expen-  
 sive, and the most universal of all pleasures.

\* \* \* \*

Men are accustomed to despise the blessings which they  
 constantly enjoy, how excellent soever they may be ;  
 and they think of nothing but of multiplying and diver-  
 sifying their amusements. But the pleasure I speak of  
 is preferable to all others. It is almost impossible not  
 to find charms in the contemplation of nature. And that  
 it may be enjoyed without expense, is manifest: the poor  
 as well as the rich may possess this pleasure. Yet, this  
 is the very thing that lessens its value. We are foolish  
 enough to disregard that in which others have an equal  
 share ; whilst if we were reasonable, nothing should  
 enhance the value of a blessing more than the thought  
 that it constitutes the happiness of our fellow-creatures,  
 as well as our own.

When compared with this noble and affecting pleasure, how frivolous and deceitful are those far fetched amusements which the rich procure with so much trouble and expense? They leave a certain vacuum in the soul, and always end in vexation and disgust. On the contrary, rich and beneficent nature continually presents new objects to our eyes. All the pleasures which are the work of our imagination are of short duration; they are as transitory as a beautiful dream, the charms and illusions of which vanish as soon as we awake. But the pleasures of reason and of the heart, those which we taste in contemplating the works of God, are solid and durable.

The heavens adorned with stars, the earth enamelled with flowers, the melodious singing of birds, the different landscapes, and a thousand prospects, each more delightful than another, continually furnish us with new subjects of satisfaction and delight.

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS.

Lovely indeed the mimic works of art,  
But Nature's works far lovelier. I admire,  
None more admires, the painter's magic skill,  
Who shews' me that which I shall never see,  
Conveys a distant country into mine,  
And throws Italian light on English walls:  
But imitative strokes can do no more  
Than please the eye—sweet Nature every sense.  
The cheering fragrance of her dewy vales,  
And music of her woods—no works of man  
May rival these; these all bespeak a power  
Peculiar, and exclusively her own.  
Beneath the open sky she spreads the feast;  
'Tis free to all—'tis every day renewed;  
Who scorns it, starves deservedly at home.

—COWPER.

Keep nature's great original in view,  
And thence the living images pursue.

—FRANCIS

Art imitates nature and the nearer it comes to nature, the more excellent it is.

—BISHOP HALL.

He is the greatest artist then,  
Whether of pencil or of pen,  
Who follows Nature.

### EPITAPH INTENDED FOR SIR ISAAC NEWTON.

Nature and Nature's laws lay hid in night :  
God said, "Let Newton be !" and all was light.

—POPE.

I love to gaze on Nature's book—  
To read her lessons clear :  
I love to look to whom she points,  
And whispers, "do you fear ?"  
"Fear Him I do !" the soul responds.  
"I worship and adore,  
And praise Him for these wondrous things,  
Both now and evermore."

'Tis very sweet to look into the fair  
And open face of heaven, to breathe a prayer  
Full in the smile of the blue firmament.

—KEATS.

Hail to the stars that, mazo in maze,  
Circle the throne of God !

Hail to the euns that, blaze on hlaze,  
 Are moving at His nod!  
 Glory and honour, praise and might,  
 To God for aye he given,  
 Who turned the darkness into light,  
 And made the stars of heaven.

—JAMES BALLANTINE.

---

Should I not, at least every morning and evening of my life, meditate on the blessings of my Creator, admire them, and praise him for them? Is it not reasonable that I should act thus, and by this homage distinguish myself from the insensible brute, and from those other creatures which have not received the faculty of contemplating the works of providence?

—STURM'S REFLECTIONS.

---

### THE STARS.

"The heavene declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy-work." Psalm 19-1.

No cloud obscures the summer eky,  
 The moon in brightness walks on high;  
 And, set in azure, every etar  
 Shines, a pure gem of heaven, afar!

Child of the earth! Oh, lift thy glance  
 To yon bright firmament'e expanse;  
 The glories of its realm explore,  
 And gaze, and wonder, and adore!

Doth it not speak to every sense  
 The marvels of Omnipotence?  
 Seest thou not there the Almighty name  
 Inscribed in characters of flame?

Count o'er these lamps of quenchless light,  
That sparkle through the shades of night:  
Behold them! can a mortal boast  
To number that celestial host?

Mark well each little star, whose rays  
In distant splendor meet thy gaze:  
Each is a world, by him sustain'd  
Who from eternity hath reign'd.

Each, kindled not for earth alone,  
Hath circling planets of its own,  
And beings, whose existence springs  
From Him, the all-powerful king of kings.

Haply, those glorious beings know  
No stain of guilt, or tear of woe;  
But, raising still the adoring voice,  
For ever in their God rejoice.

What then art thou, O child of clay!  
Amid creation's grandeur, say?  
E'en as an insect on the breeze,  
E'en as a dew-drop, lost in seas!

Yet fear thou not! the sovereign hand,  
Which spread the ocean and the land,  
And hung the rolling spheres in air,  
Hath e'en for thee, a Father's care!

Be thou at peace! the all-seeing Eye,  
Pervading earth, and air, and sky—  
The searching glance which none may flee,  
Is still in mercy turn'd on thee.

—MRS. HEMANS.

---



## THE SKY.

It is a strange thing how little in general people know about the sky. It is the part of creation in which Nature has done more for the sake of pleasing man more for the sole and evident purpose of talking to him and teaching him, than in any other of her works, and it is just the part in which we least attend to her

\* \* \* \* \*

There is not a moment of any day of our lives, when Nature is not producing scene after scene, picture after picture, glory after glory, and working still upon such exquisite and constant principles of the most perfect beauty, that it is quite certain it is all done for us, and intended for our perpetual pleasure. And every man, wherever placed, however far from other sources of interest or of beauty, has this doing for him constantly. The noblest scenes of the earth can be seen and known but by few, it is not intended that man should live always in the midst of them, he injures them by his presence, he ceases to feel them if he be always with them but the sky is for all, bright as it is, it is not

“Too bright nor good

For human nature's daily food,”

it is fitted in all its functions for the perpetual comfort and exalting of the heart, for the soothing it and purifying it from its dross and dust. Sometimes gentle, sometimes capricious, sometimes awful, never the same for two minutes together, almost human in its passions almost spiritual in its tenderness, almost divine in its infinity, its appeal to what is immortal in us is as distinct, as its ministry of chastisement or of blessing to what is mortal, is essential.

—JOHN RUSKIN

The fair smile of morning,  
The glory of noon,  
The bright stars adorning  
The path of the moon,  
The mist-covered mountain,  
The valley and plain,  
The lake and fountain,  
The river and main,  
Their magic combining,  
Illumine and control  
The care and repining,  
That darken the soul,  
The timid Spring stealing  
Through light and perfume;  
The Summer's revealing,  
Of beauty and bloom;  
The rich Autumn glowing,  
With fruit—treasures crowned;  
The pale Winter throwing  
His snow wreaths around,  
All widely diffusing  
A charm on the earth,  
Wake loftier musing,  
And holier mirth.  
There is not a sorrow,  
That hath not a balm  
From Nature to borrow,  
In tempest or calm;  
There is not a season,  
There is not a scene,  
But Fancy and Reason,  
May gaze on serene,  
And own it possessing  
A rest for the glad,

A solace and blessing  
To comfort the sad.

—DAVID LESTER RICHARDSON.

---

A quiet heart, submissive, meek,  
Father, do thou bestow ;  
Which more than granted will not seek  
To have, or give, or know.

Each Green hill then will hold its gift  
Forth to my joying eyes ;  
The mountains blue will then uplift  
My spirit to the skies.

The falling water then will sound  
As if for me alone ;  
Nay, will not blessing more abound  
That many hear its tone ?

The trees their murmuring forth will send,  
The birds send forth their song ;  
The waving grass its tribute lend,  
Sweet music to prolong.

The water-lily's shining cups,  
The trumpet of the bee,  
The thousand odours floating up,  
The many-shaded sea ;

The rising sun's imprinted tread  
Upon the eastward waves ;  
The gold and blue clouds overhead ;  
The weed from far sea-caves ;

All lovely things from south to north,  
All harmonies that be,

Each will its soul of joy send forth  
To enter into me.

And thus the wide earth I shall hold,  
A perfect gift of thine;  
Richer by these, a thousandfold,  
Than if broad lands were mine

—GEORGE MACDONALD.



Gone is the chequered past—  
 Gone never to return—  
 And in its place the present time  
 To profit and to learn.

As we regret the days  
 And weeks in folly spent,  
 So may we from this very hour  
 Improve the moments lent.

Oh ! heantifnl New Year !  
 With record clear and white—  
 As pure as yonder fall of snow  
 That makes the ground so white.

Thou bringest to our homes  
 Reunions glad and sweet,  
 Fond meetings and hright greetings, when  
 The “one in spirit” meet.

Oh radiant New Year !  
 So bright and fair and young,  
 Thy praises are on every lip,  
 Thy name on every tongue !

---

#### NEW. YEAR.

Let past ills be forgotten,  
 Let malice lose its sway,  
 And foes nnite in friendship,  
 On this glad New Year’s day.  
 Let heart to heart be knitted  
 To work one glorious end—  
 The world’s wide-stretching welfare,  
 Whilst love and truth extend.

Then let our hope be fervent,  
 And Honour be our crest,  
 And all shall sing the chorus,  
 "Let the New Year be our best!"

---

### A NEW-YEAR PRAYER.

Oh Lord! succour me now with affection,  
 Drench me with the cup filled with love for thee,  
 Look at me graciously, support me, and remove my  
 hardships

Grant joy and prosperity in the New Year

May the diseases and disorders of the people disappear,  
 May their persons be free from pain and fear,  
 Remove all grounds of danger and dispel anxiety,  
 Grant joy and prosperity in the New Year

May the subjects all be united and happy,  
 May there be constant rejoicings everywhere  
 Let one and all repeatedly mutter thy name,  
 Grant joy and prosperity in the New Year

May all things be obtainable at a cheap rate,  
 May everything be graceful and delightful on the road,  
 Let there be plenty in every house  
 Grant joy and prosperity in the New Year

May the monsoon be favourable all over the earth,  
 May the people be constantly engaged in profitable  
 pursuits,  
 Let the people be free from bodily and mental dis-  
 tresses,

Grant joy and prosperity in the New Year

May the music of marriage-celebrations resound day  
 and night,

May you keep all people free from fear and delusion

## 104. OBEDIENCE.

Obedience, little as many may consider that side of the matter, is the primary duty of man. No man but is bound indefeasibly, with all force of obligation, to obey. Parents, teachers, superiors, leaders, these, all creatures recognise as deserving obedience. Recognised or not recognised, a man has his superiors, a regular hierarchy above him; extending up, degree above degree, to Heaven itself, and God the Maker, who made His world not for anarchy but for rule and order. \* \* \* The free man is he who is loyal to the Laws of this Universe; who in his heart sees and knows, across all contradictions, that injustice cannot befall him here; that except by sloth and cowardly falsity evil is not possible here. The first symptom of such a man is not that he resists and rebels, but that he obeys. As poor Henry Marten wrote long ago:

“Reader, if thou an oft-told tale wilt trust,  
Thou ’lt gladly do and suffer what thou must.”

Gladly; be that will go gladly to his labour and his suffering, it is to him alone that the Upper Powers are favourable, and the Field of Time will yield fruit.

Obedience is our universal duty and destiny; wherein whoso will not bend must break.

—THOMAS CARLYLE.

---

Obedience has been often called the virtue of childhood. How far it is entitled to the name of virtue we need not at present stop to examine; obedience is expected from children long before they can

reason upon the justice of our commands; consequently it must be taught as a habit. By associating pleasure with those things which we first desire children to do, we should make them necessarily like to obey; on the contrary if we begin by ordering them to do what is difficult and disagreeable to them, they must dislike obedience.\*

---

An eminent divine once remarked, there is but one sin in the world, and that is disobedience, from which all other sins do spring. Obedience is the great discipline of the army, a breach of which is visited with condign punishment, as without discipline, anarchy and confusion would reign triumphant. The child stands as much in need of obedience as the soldier; indeed a child is preparing to be a soldier—he will, in due time have to fight the battle of life, and ought therefore to be taught implicit obedience.

—CHAVASSE.

---

Who best  
Can suffer, best can do; best reign who first  
Well hath obeyed.

—MILTON.

---

By learning to obey, we know how to command.

---

But it is a matter of high commendation to know how to command as well as to obey: to do both these things well is the peculiar quality of a distinguished citizen.

—ARISTOTLE.

---

\* *From Essays on Practical Education by Maria and R. L. Edgeworth.*



## 105. OPINION (PUBLIC).

The members of modern civilised societies are under the sway of a code of Public opinion, enforced by social penalties, which no reflective person obeying it identifies with the moral code, or regards as unconditionally binding; indeed the code is manifestly fluctuating, and variable, different at the same time in different classes, professions, social circles, of the same political community. Such a code always supports to a considerable extent the commonly received code of morality; and most reflective persons think it generally reasonable to conform to the dictates of public opinion—to the Code of Honour, we may say, in grave matters, or the Code of Politeness or good Breeding in lighter matters—wherever they do not positively conflict with morality; either on grounds of private interest, or because they think it conducive to general happiness or well-being to keep as much as possible in harmony with their fellowmen.\*

—SIDGWICK.

---

There are certain moral duties enforced, not by public and official authority, but by the members of the community in their private capacity. These are sometimes called the Laws of Honour, because they are punished by withdrawing from the violator the honour or esteem of his fellow-citizens. Courage, Prudence as regards self, Chastity, Orthodoxy of opinion, a certain conformity in Tastes and Usages,—are all prescribed by

\* *From Methods of Ethics*

the mass of each community, to a greater or less extent, and are insisted on under penalty of social disgrace and excommunication. This is the Social or the Popular Sanction.\*

—DR. ALEXANDER BAIN.

---

Applause is the spur of noble minds, the end and aim of weak ones.

—COLTON.

---

Of all species of foolhardiness, that is perhaps one of the most foolish that says, "I do not care what people think of me." We ought not to be indifferent to the opinion that others form of us. "A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches." It is our duty to seek to be respected, and if we act, as we ought to do, we may constrain even our very enemies, if we have any, to respect us.

—"DOMESTIC LIFE."



## 106. OPPORTUNITY.

Miss not the occasion ; by the forelock take  
 That subtle power, the never-halting time,  
 Lest a mere moment's putting off should make  
 Mischance almost as heavy as a crime.

—WORDSWORTH.

---

Make hay while the sun shines.

---

Strike while the iron is hot.

---

Fortune is like market, where manytimes if you  
 wait the price will fall.

---

Opportunity has hair in front, behind she is bald ;  
 if seized by the forelock you may hold her, but if suf-  
 fered to escape, not Jupiter himself can catch her again.

---

Opportunities neglected are irrecoverable.

---

He who lets slip his opportunity,  
 And turns not the occasion to account,  
 Though he may strive to execute his work,  
 Finds not again the fitting time for action.\*

—“MAHABHARATA.”

---

Things past may be repented but not recalled.

---

Neglect no opportunity of doing good.

—ATTERBURY.

---

\* *From Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams.*

We must take the current when it serves or lose our ventures.

—SHAKESPEARE.

If you trap the moment before it's ripe,  
The tears of repentance you 'll certainly wipe;  
But if once you let the ripe moment go,  
You can never wipe off the tears of woe.

—W. BLAKE.

Gather ye rose-buds while ye may,  
Old Time is still a-flying,  
And this same flower, that smiles to-day,  
To-morrow will be dying.

—ROBERT HERRICK.

Men who are resolved to find a way for themselves, will always find opportunities enough; and if they do not lie ready to their hand, they will make them.

—SMILES.

Those who know how to employ opportunities will often find that they can create them: and what we achieve depends less on the amount of time we possess, than on the use we make of our time.

—JOHN STUART MILL.

Don't wait for something to turn up, but turn it up for yourselves.

A wise man will make more opportunities than he finds.

—BACON.

I will find a way or make one.

—SIR PHILIP SIDNEY'S MOTIO.

---

Of all the friends man ever had  
In city and community  
To aid him in his daily toil,  
The best is opportunity.

And yet we seldom treat this friend  
With kindness and urbanity,  
But go alone our several ways,  
Puffed up with mortal vanity.

But by and bye we chance to see—  
If death but grant immunity—  
Our great mistake, and go in search  
Of this lost opportunity.

Ah, fruitless journey, hopeless race—  
That friend we ne'er shall overtake,  
He is gone to join his mighty tribe  
Of kindred, sleeping, ne'er to wake.

But if we watch as well as wait,  
And but preserve life's unity,  
We 'll find attendant on our steps  
Another opportunity.

Then let us grasp it ere it flies  
With hopeful assiduity;  
Perhaps 'twill save us many hours  
Of thought and ingenuity.

---



## 107. PASSIONS.

It must be acknowledged that our passions are powerful misleaders, and their power consists in the immediate gratifications they afford: it is experience only that makes us know the price that we must pay for them.\*

---

Passion is the drunkenness of the mind.

—SPENSER.

---

We carry our greatest enemies within us.

---

Who trusts the passions finds them base deceivers :  
Acting like friends, they are his bitterest foes ;  
Causing delight, they do him great unkindness ;  
Hard to be shaken off, they yet desert him.†

—BHĀRAVI.

---

Most wretched man  
That to affections does the bridle lend.

—SPENSER.

---

Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding ; whose mouth must be beld in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

—“BIBLE—PSALM 32.”

---

The enemies which rise within the body,  
Hard to be overcome—thy evil passions—

\* *From William Danby's Ideas and Realities.*

† *From Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams.*

Should manfully be fought ; who conquers these  
Is equal to the conqueror of worlds. \*

—BHĀRAVI.

E'en as a driver checks his restive steeds,  
Do thou, if thou art wise, restrain thy passions,  
Which, running wild, will hurry thee away. \*

—MANU

Who is powerful ? He who can control his pas-  
sions.

Wouldst thou be eminent, all passion shun,  
Drive wrath away by wisdom ; e'en the sun  
Ascends not to display his fullest light  
Till he has chased away the mists of night. \*

—BHĀRAVI.

And free he is, and only he,  
Who, from his tyrant passions free,  
By fortune undismay'd,  
Hath power upon himself, to be  
By himself obey'd. †

—ROBERT LATION.

He whose senses  
Are well controlled attains to sacred knowledge,  
And thence obtains tranquility of thought  
Without quiescence there can be no bliss.  
E'en as a storm-toss'd ship upon the waves,  
So is the man whose heart obeys his passions,  
Which, like the winds, will hurry him away. \*  
—"BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ."

\* *From Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams*

† *From Chronicles and Characters.*

The greatest wisdom is to prevent your minds from being influenced by bad passions, and, in meditating upon the one God.\*

—DÂUD.

May I govern my passion with absolute sway,  
And grow wiser and better as my strength wears away.

—DR. WALTER POPE.

Brave conquerors ! for so you are,  
That war against your own affections,  
And the huge army of the world's desires.

—SHAKESPEARE

If we subdue our unruly and disorderly passions within ourselves, we should live more easily and quietly with others.

—STILLINGFLEET.

He who reigns within himself, and rules passions, desires, and fears, is more than a king.

—MILTON.

All that is wanted is that man should listen to the voice of conscience, and he will go right.

—"LIGHT ON THE PATH."

Were we perfectly acquainted with the object, we should never passionately desire it.

—ROCHEFOUCAULD.

If we subdue not our passions, they will subdue us.

—MORAL MAXIM.

\* *From The Works of H. H. Wilson.*



He who masters his passions conquers his greatest enemy

—MORAL MAXIM

---

There was an emperor whose name was Mahabali. He had conquered the whole world, and yet was not satisfied in his heart. He asked his minister, if there were no more kingdoms to conquer, and was told that there was one other kingdom and that was his own self. "What shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?" said the Blessed Lord Jesus. And this conquest of the self is the most difficult thing. It requires a perfect harmony between the head and the heart, perfect knowledge and universal love.

—"AWAKENED INDIA"

---

The enlightened man will first govern himself, then in due time he will be able to govern others. Regulating his own conduct (himself) and entering (on the domain of) true wisdom, he must necessarily ascend to the highest place (i.e., become eminent). But if one cannot improve (profit) oneself, how can such an one benefit others, and on the other hand, what desire (vow) may not be accomplished when oneself is able to lord it rightly over oneself? \*

—"DHAMMAJADA"

---

For a man to conquer himself is the first and noblest of all victories, whereas to be vanquished by himself is the basest and most shameful of all things.

—PLATO

---

\* From the Buddhist Canon translated by Beal

If one man conquer in battle a thousand times  
thousand men, and if another conquer himself, he is the  
greatest of conquerors.

—"DHAMMAPADA."

---

The best fighting is against yourself.

—ARABIC PROVERB.

---

He who overcomes others is strong; he who over-  
comes himself is mighty.

—TEACHING OF TAOISM.

---

Command yourself, and you may command the  
world.

---

The want of control over the senses is called the  
road to ruin; the victory over them the path to fortune.

—"HITOPADESHA." \*

---

The man who has restrained his senses and subdued  
wrath and covetousness, who is contented, and truthful  
in speech, succeeds in obtaining peace.

—MAHABHARATA.

---

Look round the habitable world, how few  
Know their own good, or knowing it pursue.

—DRYDEN.

---

The proper devil of mankind is man.

—PERSIAN PROVERB.

---

A fish seldom gets into trouble if it keeps its mouth  
shut--and the same might be said of a man.

No one is free who has not obtained the empire of himself.

---

Know Râma that it is the curtailing of desires which the wise call liberty, and the fastening of our desires to earthly objects, is what is termed our confinement here.

—“YOGA-VÂSISHTHA.” \*

---

How many lives made beautiful and sweet,  
By self-devotion, and by self-restraint ?

---

The more a man denies himself, the more he shall obtain from God.

—HORACE.

---

He that would govern others, first should be  
The master of himself.

—MASSINGER.

---

Let your Government commence in your own breast, and lay the foundation of it in the command of your own passions.

—PLUTARCH TO  
EMPEROR TRAJAN.

---

The moral nature, like everything else, if it is to grow into any sort of excellence, demands a special culture: and as our passions, by their very nature, like the winds, are not easy of control, and our actions are the outcome of our passions, it follows that moral excellence will in no case be an easy affair; and in its highest

\* Translated by Vidura Lalâ Mitra.

grades will be the most arduous, and as such, the most noble achievement of a thoroughly accomplished humanity.

—PROF. BLACKIE.

---

Manners with fortunes, humours turn with climes,  
 Tenets with books, and principles with times.  
 Search then the ruling passions; there alone  
 The wild are constant, and the cunning known.  
 —POPE.

---

Forgiveness and patience, kindness and equableness, truthfulness and uprightness, restraint of the senses and energy, gentleness and modesty, and gravity, generosity and calmness, contentment, kindliness of speech, and absence of hatred and malice—these together make up self-control.\*

—“MAHĀBHĀRATA.”

---

What need has he who subjugates himself  
 To live secluded in a hermit's cell?  
 Where'er resides the self-subduing sage,  
 That place to him is like a hermitage.†

—“MAHĀBHĀRATA.”



\* From *Lectures by Max Müller.*

† From *Indian Wisdom by Momer Williams.*

## 108. PATIENCE.

Patience is a plaster for all sores.

—PROVERB.

---

Patience is the best remedy for grief.

---

Patience is the remedy for him who has no remedy  
(against a calamity).

—ARABIC PROVERB.

---

Patience is the key to joy.

—ARABIC PROVERB.

---

Every business turns out well, but with patience.

—PERSIAN PROVERB.

---

The fruit of patience is successful victory.

—ARABIC PROVERB.

---

Be patient if thou wouldst thy ends accomplish,  
For like to patience is there no appliance  
Effective of success, producing surely  
Abundant fruit of actions, never damped  
By failure, conquering impediments \*

—BHĀRAVI.

---

Patience gives victory over difficulties, patience  
gives hope to the hopeless; by patience imperishable  
treasures are obtained, by patience stone is turned into

\* *From Indian Wisdom by Monier Williams.*

diamonds, by patience innumerable dangers are avoided : all locks can be opened with the key of patience.\*

—M. C. MUNSOOKH.

---

Patience is the finest and worthiest part of fortitude and the rarest too. Patience lies at the root of all pleasures as well as of all powers. Hope itself ceases to be happiness, when impatience companions her.

—JOHN RUSKIN.

---

The wise should recollect that every event of life must be borne with patience, but it shows a still higher character to anticipate and prevent coming evils though it is not less noble to bear them with fortitude when they have overtaken us.

—CICERO.

---

All things come round to him who will but wait.

---

Of all the lessons that humanity has to learn in life's school, the hardest is to learn to wait. Not to wait with the folded hands that claim life's prizes without previous effort, but having struggled and crowded the slow years with trial, see no such result as effort seems to warrant—nay perhaps disaster instead. To stand firm at such a crisis of existence, to preserve one's self-poise and self-respect, not to lose hold or to relax effort, this is greatness, whether achieved by man or woman.

---

Great results cannot be achieved at once ; and we must be satisfied to advance in life step by step. De

Maistry says that "to know how to wait is the great secret of success." We must sow before we can reap and often have to wait long, content meanwhile to look patiently forward in hope; the fruit best worth waiting for often ripening the slowest. But "time and patience," says the Eastern proverb, "change the Mulberry leaf to Satin."

—SMILFS.

---

Vigour from toil, from trouble patience grows.

—BFATTIE.

---

Patience is not passive; on the contrary, it is active, sometimes it is concentrated strength.

—SMILES.

---

Nothing in the world teaches patience like a garden. You may go around and watch the opening bud from day to day; but it takes its own time, and you cannot urge it on faster than it will. If forced, it is only uprooted and destroyed. All the best results of a garden, like those of life, are slowly but regularly and surely progressive.

---

What cannot be cured must be endured.

—PROVERB.

---

Alcibiades, being astonished at Socrates' patience, asked him how he could endure the perpetual scolding of his wife? Why said he, as those do, who are accustomed to the ordinary noise of wheels to draw water.

---

Resignation superadds to patience a submissive disposition respecting the intelligent cause of our uneasiness.

It acknowledges both the power and the right of a superior to inflict.

—COGAN.

---

The impatient man will not give himself time to be informed of the matter that lies before him.

—ADDISON

---

Patience ! why, 'tis the soul of peace :  
Of all the virtues, 'tis nearest kin to heaven ;  
It makes men look like gods. The best of men  
That e'er wore earth about him was a sufferer,  
A soft, meek, patient, humble, tranquil spirit ;  
The first true gentleman that ever breathed.

—DEKKER.





## 109. PERSEVERANCE.

With ordinary talents, and extraordinary perseverance, all things are attainable.

—SIR THOMAS F. BUXTON.

The road to glory would cease to be arduous, if it were trite and trodden; and great mind, must be ready not only to take opportunities but to make them.

That policy that can strike only while the iron is hot, will be overcome by that perseverance, which can make the iron hot by striking.

—COLTON.

The worst enemy of perseverance is—the wish to see the end without the necessary means;

The haste that hates detail, and wants excitement and not knowledge,

That sees in preparation only a long weariness, and thinks nothing done

Without the roar of battle: as if the flower could be without the plant,

As if the golden harvest, without the tedious labours of the spring,

Or the impatient man, without the thoughtless and the inconsiderate child.

But learn then this,—that all work is slow; no production, not even a weed,

That seems to spring uncalled, rushes at once to its perfection:

School thy heart of all impatience, then there is hope of perseverance.

—CHARLES HENRY HANGER.

Don't say, "I can't!" that coward word  
 But rather—"I will try,"  
 And fight the enemy beneath  
 A dark or starry sky.

---

Be "onward!" your motto and virtue your guide;  
 Straight forward keep pressing, ne'er turning aside.  
 Your purpose a fixed one, be steadfast and true,  
 You will surely accomplish the object in view.  
 'Tis earnest endeavour that triumphs at last,  
 To live for the present, ne'er heeding the past.  
 If troubles come to you, as often they may,  
 You're not to hear all them, but those of to-day.  
 Up, then, and be doing, and work while you may,  
 For time is too fleeting to spend it in play;  
 When life's flying moments of time shall be run,  
 You'll not then consider too much has been done.

---

Would those, who, by opinion placed on high,  
 Stand fair and perfect in the country's eye,  
 Maintain that honour, let me in their ear  
 Hint this essential doctrine—persevere.

—CHURCHILL.

---

Say not when you've been defeated,  
 That you'll never struggle more,  
 Labour oft must be defeated,  
 Ere you reached the wished for shore.

Coward hearts alone are beaten—  
 Disappointed you may be;  
 Bread before it can be eaten,  
 Must be kneaded well you see.

---

On, on for the future! the Present is thine,  
 The Past has gone down to Eternity's sea,

Prayer ardent opens Heaven, lets down a stream  
Of glory on the consecrated hour  
Of man, in audience with the Deity:  
Who worships the Great God, that instant joins  
The first in Heaven, and sets his foot on Hell.  
—EDWARD YOUNG.



### III. PLEASURE.

Strive not to banish pain and doubt  
In pleasure's noisy din,  
The peace thou seekest from without  
Is only found within.

---

Whom call we gay? That honour has been long  
The boast of mere pretenders to the name,  
The innocent are gay—the lark is gay,  
That dries his feathers saturate with dew  
Beneath the rosy cloud, while yet the beams  
Of day-spring overshoot his humble nest.  
The peasant too, a witness of his song,  
Himself a songster is as gay as he.  
But save me from the gaiety of those  
Whose headaches nail them to a noon-day bed :  
And save me too, from theirs whose haggard eyes  
Flash desperation and betray their pangs  
For property stripp'd off by cruel chance ;  
From gaiety that fills the houses with pain,  
The mouth with blasphemy, the heart with woe.

—COWPER.

---

There is no joy that is not built on peace.

—H. ALFORD.

---

Mental pleasures never cloy ; unlike those of the  
body, they are increased by repetition, approved of by  
reflection, and strengthened by enjoyment.

—COLTON.

---

True pleasure consists in clear thoughts, sedate affections, sweet reflections; a mind even and stayed, true to its God, and true to itself.

—HOPKINS.

The great source of pleasure is variety. Uniformity must tire at last though it be uniformity of excellence. We love to expect; and when expectation is disappointed or gratified, we want to be again expecting. For this impatience of the present, whoever would please must make provision.

—JOHNSON

### THE GODS AND PLEASURE AND PAIN.

The Gods one time, as poets feign,  
Would pleasure intermix with pain;  
And perfectly incorporate so,  
As one from t' other none might know;  
That mortals might alike partake  
The Good and Evil which they make.

In mighty bowl they put these twain,  
And stirr'd and stirr'd, but all in vain:  
Pleasure would sometimes float aloft,  
And pain keep pleasure down as oft:  
Yet still from one another fly,  
Detesting either's company.

The Gods, who saw they sooner might  
Mix fire and water, day and night,  
Unanimously then decreed  
They should alternately succeed;  
Each other's motions still pursue,  
And a perpetual round renew:  
Yet still divided should remain  
Tho' link'd together with a chain.

Thence comes it that we never see  
 A perfect bliss or misery;  
 Each happiness has some alloy;  
 And grief succeeded is by joy.

The happiest mortal needs must own  
 He has a time of sorrow known:  
 Nor can the poorest wretch deny  
 But in his life he felt a joy.\*

---

### KING DIONYSIUS AND SQUIRE DAMOCLES.

There was a heathen man, Sir,  
 Belonging to a king;  
 And still it was his plan, sir,  
 To covet everything.

And if you don't believe me,  
 I'll name him if you please;  
 For let me not deceive you  
 'T was one Squire Damocles.

He thought that jolly living  
 Must every joy afford;  
 His heart knew no misgiving,  
 While round the festive board.

He wanted to be great, sir,  
 And feed on fare delicious,  
 And have his feasts in state, sir,  
 Just like king Dionysius.

The king, to cure his longing,  
 Prepared a feast so fine,  
 That all the court were thronging  
 To see the courtier dine.

\* From *Bewick's Select Fables*.

And there to tempt his eye, sir,  
Was fish, and flesh, and fowl;  
And when he was adry, sir,  
There stood the brimming bowl.

Nor did the king forbid him  
From drinking all he could;  
The monarch never chid him,  
But filled him with his food.

O then to see the pleasnro  
Squire Damocles expressed !  
'Twas joy beyond all measure :  
Was ever man so blessed ?

With greedy eyes the Squire  
Devoured each costly dainty ;  
Yon'd think he did aspire  
To eat as much as twenty.

But, just as he prepared, sir,  
Of bliss to take a swing,  
O, how the man was scared, sir,  
By this so cruel king !

When he to eat intended,  
Lo ! just above his head,  
He spied a sword suspended  
All by a single thread.

How did it change the feasting  
To wormwood and to gall,  
To think, while he was tasting,  
The pointed sword might fall !

Then in a moment's time, sir,  
He loathed the luscious feast,

And dreaded as a crime, sir,  
The hrimming bowl to taste.

Now, if you 're for applying  
The story I have told,  
I think there 's no denying  
'Tis worth its weight in gold.

Ye gay, who view this stranger,  
And pity his sad case ;  
And think there was great danger  
In such a fearful place ;

Come, let this awful truth, sir,  
In all your minds be stored ;  
To each intemperate youth, sir,  
*Death* is that pointed sword.

And though you see no reason  
To check your mirth at all,  
In some licentious season  
The sword on you may fall.

So learn, while at your ease, sir,  
You drink down draughts delicious,  
To think of Damocles, sir,  
And old king Dionysius.

—HANNAH MORE.

---

### THE CHOICE OF HERCULES:

When Hercules was in that part of his youth in which it was natural for him to consider what course of life he ought to pursue, he one day retired into a desert, where the silence and solitude of the place very much favoured his meditations. As he was musing on his present condition, and very much perplexed in himself on



the state of life he should chooso, he saw two women, of a larger stature than ordinary, approaching towards him. One of them had a very noble air, and graceful deportment; her beauty was natural and easy, her person clean and unspotted, her eyes cast towards the ground with an agreeable reserve, her motion and behaviour full of modesty, and her raiment as white as snow. The other had a great deal of health, and floridness in her countenance, which she had helped with an artificial white and red; and she endeavoured to appear more graceful than ordinary in her mien, by a mixture of affectation in all her gestures. She had a wonderful confidence and assurance in her looks, and all the variety of colours in her dress, that she thought were the most proper to shew her complexion to advantage. She cast her eyes upon herself, then turned them on those that were present, to see how they liked her, and often looked on the figure she made in her own shadow. Upon her nearer approach to Hercules, she stepped before the other lady, who came forward with a regular, composed carriage, and running up to him, accosted him after the following manner:—

“My dear Hercules!” says she, “I find you are very much divided in your thoughts upon the way of life that you ought to choose; be my friend, and follow me; I will lead you into the possession of pleasure, and out of the reach of pain, and remove you from all the noise and disquietude of business. The affairs of either war or peace shall have no power to disturb you. Your whole employment shall be to make your life easy, and to entertain every sense with its proper gratifications. Sumptuous tables, beds of roses, clouds of perfume, concerts of music, crowds of beauties, are all in readiness to receive you. Come along with me into this re-

gion of delights, this world of pleasure, and bid farewell for ever to care, to pain, to business." Hercules hearing the lady talk after this manner, desired to know her name, to which she answered—"My friends, and those who are well acquainted with me, call me Happiness; but my enemies, and those who would injure my reputation, have given me the name of Pleasure."

By this time the other lady was come up, who addressed herself to the young hero, in a very different manner:—"Hercules," says she, "I offer myself to you because I know you are descended from the gods, and give proofs of that descent by your love of virtue and application to the studies proper for your age. This makes me hope you will gain, both for yourself and me, an immortal reputation. But before I invite you into my society and friendship, I will be open and sincere with you, and must lay this down as an established truth, that there is nothing truly valuable which can be purchased without pains and labour. The gods have set a price upon every real and noble pleasure. If you would gain the favour of the Deity, you must be at the pains of worshipping Him; if the friendship of goodmen, you must study to oblige them; if you would be honoured by your country, you must take care to serve it; in short, if you would be eminent in war or peace, you must become master of all the qualifications that can make you so. These are the only terms and conditions upon which I can propose happiness."

The Goddess of Pleasure here broke in upon her discourse:—"You see," said she, "Hercules, by her own confession, the way to her pleasures is long and difficult; whereas that which I propose is short and easy."

"Alas!" said the other lady, whose visage glowed with passion, made up of scorn and pity, "What are the

pleasures you propose? To eat before you are hungry; drink before you are athirst; sleep before you are tired; to gratify appetites before they are raised, and raise such appetites as Nature never planted. You never heard the most delicious music, which is the praise of oneself; nor saw the most beautiful object, which is the work of one's own hands. Your votaries pass away their youth in a dream of mistaken pleasures, while they are hoarding up anguish, torment, and remorse for old age. As for me, I am the friend of gods and of good men; an agreeable companion to the artizan; an household guardian to the fathers of families; a patron and protector of servants; an associate in all true and generous friendships. The banquets of my votaries are never costly, but always delicious; for none eat or drink of them who are not invited by hunger or thirst. Their slumbers are sound, and their wakings cheerful. My young men have the pleasure of hearing themselves praised by those who are in years; and those who are in years, of being honoured by those who are young. In a word, my followers are favoured by the gods, beloved by their acquaintance, esteemed by their country, and after the close of their labours honoured by posterity."

We know, by the life of this memorable hero, to which of these two ladies he gave up his heart; and I believe every one who reads this will do him the justice to approve his choice.

—"TATLER."

---

### PRINCE NACHIKETAS.

There was a great king who had a son named Nachiketas. Prince Nachiketas did not trouble himself much about mundane matters. He had a devotional turn of mind. \* \* His father performed a great sacrifice, at

which all the worldly effects at his command were given away to the officiating priests. The very territories of the king, including the Royal domains, were given away. Nachiketas asked his father in a meditative mood—"Father, to whom do you give me?" The king replied—"I give you unto death." Nachiketas went over to the mansion of death, and lay down on the dais in front of the portal of his garden. Three days had so passed away; Yama turned up eventually, and finding the royal youth at his gate, said—"Young man, I am sorry to see you here without food or drink for three days. The wise have said that the man, who lies at the gate of another without food or drink for a day, takes away a great deal of the good that belongs to him. You have been at my gate, for three days like that. I am certainly a loser to a great extent by it. Let me compensate myself by granting you three boons. Specify them as you please."

---

## THE GOD OF DEATH (YAMA)

AND

NACHIKETAS.

Nachiketas (the son of a great king, to whom Yama, the God of Death, had promised three boons) has now to express his third wish.

NACHIKETAS.

"Inquiry is made regarding the fate of the dead: 'They are', says one; 'they are not', says another. This I wish to know, resolve this (doubt) for me. This is the third wish which I choose."

• THE GOD OF DEATH. •

"The Gods themselves sought after this long since;  
Hard to fathom, dark is this secret.

Choose some other boon, Nachiketas,  
On this insist not; release me from my promise."

NACHIKETAS

"From the gods themselves is this hidden, thou  
sayest;

Hard to fathom hast thou, O Death, declared it.

There is no other who can reveal this to me as  
thou canst,

There is no other wish which I can choose instead  
of this."

THE GOD OF DEATH.

"Fullness of years, and children's children,

Choose gold, herds, elephants, horses,

Choose widely-extended rule upon the earth,

Have thy life long as thou desirest,

If this appear to thee acceptable instead of that  
other wish,

Then choose wealth, choose long life;

Rule broad realms, Nachiketas;

I give thee the fulness of all pleasures.

What mortal men obtain but with difficulty,

Choose every pleasure on which thy heart is set.

Maidens here, with harps, with carriages,

Fairer than men may hope to gain,

These give I thee, that they may do thee service.

Ask not of Death, Nachiketas."

NACHIKETAS.

"The lapse of days causes, O Lord of Death,

The power of the organs of life to fail in the children  
of men;

The whole life swiftly passes away;

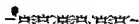
Song and dance, chariot and horse, thine are they.

Riches cannot give contentment to man;

What is wealth to us when we have beheld thee?

We shall live as long as thou biddest us ;  
 Still this wish alone is that which I choose.  
 Tell us of the far-reaching future of the world to  
     come,  
 Whereon, O Death, man meditates in doubt.  
 The wish, which penetrates into hidden paths,  
 That alone it is which Nachiketas chooses."

The reluctance of the God of Death is overcome, and he grants to the importunate inquirer his request. The two paths of knowledge and ignorance diverge widely from each other. Nachiketas has chosen knowledge; the fulness of pleasures has not laid him astray. They who walk in the path of ignorance endlessly wander about through the world beyond, like the blind led by the blind. The wise man who knows the One, the everlasting, the ancient God, who dwells in the depths, has no part in joy and sorrow, becomes free from right and wrong, free from the present, and free from hereafter. That is Yama's answer to Nachiketas's inquiry.\*



\* From *Buddha* by Dr. H. Oldenberg, translated from German by William Hoey, M. A.

## 112. POVERTY.

Poverty is so great an evil, and pregnant with so much temptation, and so much misery, that I cannot but earnestly enjoin you to avoid it. Live on what you have, live if you can on less; do not borrow either for vanity or pleasure; the vanity will end in shame, and the pleasure in regret.

—DR. JOHNSON.

He is rich whose income is more than his expenses; and he is poor whose expenses exceed his income.\*

Make an impartial estimate of your revenue, and whatever it is, live upon less. Do this, and you will never be poor.

Idleness and luxury bring forth poverty and want.

—TILLOTSON.

A fat kitchen is next door to poverty.

And then with poverty comes disrespect;  
From disrespect does self-dependence fail,  
Then scorn and sorrow, following, overwhelm  
The intellect; and when the judgment fails  
The being perishes; and thus from poverty  
Each ill that pains humanity proceeds.

—"MRICHCHHAKATIKA." †

\* From *A Book of Humour, Wit and Wisdom*.

† A Drama, translated from Sanskrit by H. H. Wilson.

When possess'd of sufficient  
 We sit at our ease;  
 Can go where we like,  
 And enjoy what we please.  
 But when pockets are empty,  
 If forced to apply  
 To some friend for assistance,  
 They 're apt to deny.

—SIVEWRIGHT.

---

This mournful truth is everywhere confessed,  
 Slow rises worth by poverty depressed.

—JOHNSON.

---

A needy man's budget is full of schemes.

---

A poor man that hath little, and, desires no more,  
 is in truth richer than the greatest monarch that thinketh  
 he hath not what he should or what he might, or that  
 grieves there is no more to have.

—BISHOP HALL.

---

That man is not poor, who has the use of necessary  
 things.

—HORACE.

---

No man can tell whether he is rich or poor by turn-  
 ing to his ledger. It is the heart that makes a man  
 rich. He is rich or poor according to what he *is*, not  
 according to what he *has*.

---

Not he that has little but he that desires much is  
 poor.

---



Nature makes us poor only when we want necessities, but custom gives the name of poverty to the want of superfluities.

---

Burke observed that a labourer who earned a sufficiency to maintain him as a labourer, and to maintain him in a suitable manner, to give him a sufficiency of good food, of clothing, of lodging and of fuel, ought not to be called a poor man.

---

How few can rescue opulence from want !  
 Who lives to Nature, rarely can he poor ;  
 Who lives to fancy, never can he rich.  
 Poor is the man in debt ; the man of gold,  
 In debt to fortune, trembles at her power.  
 The man of reason smiles at her, and death.

—EDWARD YOUNG.

---

Riches and happiness have no necessary connection with each other. In some cases it might be said that happiness is in the inverse proportion to riches. The happiest part of most men's lives is while they are battling with poverty, and gradually raising themselves above it. It is then that they deny themselves for the sake of others,—that they save from their earnings to secure a future independence,—that they cultivate their minds while labouring for their daily bread,—that they endeavour to render themselves wiser and better—happier in their homes and more useful to society at large.

—SMILES.

---

Want is a better and bateful good,  
 Because its virtues are not understood ;

Ynt many things, impossible in thought,  
 Have been by need in full perfection brought ;  
 Tho daring of the soul proceeds from thence,  
 Sharpness of wit, and active diligence.  
 Prudence at once, and fortitude it gives,  
 And if in patience taken, mends our lives ;  
 For e'en that indigence that brings me low,  
 Makes me myself, and God above, to know.  
 A good which none would challenge, few would choose,  
 A fair profession which mankind refuse.  
 If we from wealth to poverty descend,  
 Want gives to know the flatterer from the friend.  
 Want is the scorn of every wealthy fool,  
 And wit in rags is turned to ridicule.

—DRYDEN

---

It is the fashion now a days to bewail poverty as an evil, to pity the young man who is not born with a silver spoon in his mouth : but I heartily subscribe to President Garfield's doctrine, that "The richest heritage a young man can be born to is poverty." I make no idle prediction when I say that it is from that class from whom the good and the great will spring. It is not from the sons of millionaires or the noble that the world receives its teachers, its martyrs, its inventors, its statesmen, its poets, or even its men of affairs. It is from the cottage of the poor that all these spring. We can scarcely read one among the few "immortal names that were not born to die", nor who has rendered exceptional service to our race, who had not the advantage of being cradled, nursed, and reared in the stimulating school of poverty.

—ANDREW CARNEGIE.

---

The Sage asked the Spirit of Wisdom thus: Is poverty good or wealth?

The Spirit of Wisdom answered thus:—Poverty which is through honesty, is better than wealth which is from the treasure of others: since it is said that even he who is poorest and most helpless one, if he always keeps his thoughts and words and actions proper, and in duty to God, he also obtains a share justly, from every duty and good work, which men do in the world.

—“MAINIO-I-KHIRAD”\*

It is no shame to be poor but to be ashamed of being poor.

Poverty is the mother of health.

—OLD ENGLISH PROVERB.

In poverty is benevolence assayed.

—“JAVIDAN-KHIRAD.”†

A poor man without patience is a lamp without oil.

## POOR AND HAPPY.

Up in the morning early,  
 Before the break of day,  
 A slice of bread and coffee,  
 And then to work away.  
 You never bear a murmur,  
 Nor discontented word,  
 He's whistling and he's singing,  
 He's happy as a bird.  
 He envies not his neighbour  
 Who owns a house and lands,  
 So long as he can labour  
 With his two honest hands.  
 His capital Dame Nature  
 Bestowed on him at birth—  
 A happy constitution—  
 And that's all he is worth.  
 No medicines are needed  
 To rasp his appetite,  
 No opiates are taken  
 To make him sleep at night.  
 He suffers not congestion  
 Of blood in heart or brain,  
 No pangs of indigestion,  
 Nor any other pain.  
 And while crowned "heads uneasy"  
 Turn on soft beds of down,  
 On straw he sweetly slumbers—  
 A king without a crown.  
 His cottage is his palace,  
 Contentment is his throne,  
 And self-control his sceptre,  
 His master God alone.

If well thou viewest us with no squinted eye,  
 No partial judgment, thou wilt quickly rate  
 Thy wealth no richer than my poverty,  
 My want no poorer than thy rich estate :  
     Our ends and births alike ; in this, as I,  
     Poor thou wert horn, and poor again shalt die.

My little fills my little-wishing mind ;  
 Thou, having more than much, yet seekest more :  
 Who seeks, still wishes what he seeks to find ;  
 Who wishes, wants ; and whose wants, is poor :  
     Then this must follow of necessity—  
     Poor are thy riches, rich my poverty.

Though still thou gettost, yet is thy want not spent,  
 But as thy wealth, so grows thy wealthy itch :  
 But with my little I have much content.  
 Content hath all, and who hath all is rich :  
     Then this in reason thou must needs confess—  
     If I have little, yet that thou hast less.

Whatover man possesses, God hath lent,  
 And to his audit, liable is over,  
 To reckon how, and where, and when he spent ;  
 Then thus thou braggest, thou art a great receiver :  
     Little my debt, when little is my store ;  
     The more thou hast, thy debt still grows the more.  
                                     —PHINEAS FLETCHER.

### A POOR MAN'S TREASURES.

Though I may be poor, if you reckon in coin,  
 For wealth I'm too happy to sigh :  
 I am rich in some jewels no thief can purloin,  
 And that Cræsus himself could not buy.  
 I've health,—that's a fortune—and, more !  
     My teeth are estates in their place ;—

My nose—half a million could never restore  
A jowl, like *that*, to my face.

And then I've my eyes; not the throne of this land  
Could tempt me to part with but one.

My senses, my limbs, and my willing right hand;  
Fresh air and the light of the Sun;—

With these and the friend that I love,

And the heart that hoots fondly for me,

With Hope at my side looking calmly above,

I am rich as a mortal can be.

—C. MACKAY.

Ah! go in peace, good fellow, to thine home,  
Nor fancy these escape the general doom;  
Gay as they seem, he sure with them are hearts  
With sorrow tried, there's sadness in their parts:  
If thou could'st see them, when they think alone,  
Mirth, music, friends, and these amusements gone;  
Couldst thou discover every secret ill  
That pains their spirit, or resists their will;  
Couldst thou behold forsaken love's distress,  
Or envy's pangs at glory or success,  
Or heanty, conscious of the spoils of time,  
Or guilt alarm'd when memory shows the crime;  
All that gives sorrow, terror, grief and gloom—  
Content would cheer thee trudging to thine home.

—CRASSE.

Happier he, the peasant far,

From the pangs of passion free,

That breathes the keen yet wholesome air

Of rugged pennry.

He when his morning task is done,

Can slumber in the noon-tide sun;

And hie him home, at evening's close,  
To sweet repast and calm repose.

He unconscious whence the bliss,  
Feels, and owns in carols rude,  
That all the circling joys are his,  
Of dear vicissitude.

From toil he wins his spirits light,  
From busy day the peaceful night ;  
Rich, from the very want of wealth,  
In heaven's best treasures, peace and health.\*



\* *From Gray's Poetical Works.*

### 113. PRAHLÂDA AND HIS FATHER.

Prahlâda was son of Hiranyakashipu, a Daitya, who in his wars with the gods had wrested the sovereignty of heaven from Indra and dwelt there in luxury. The son, while yet a boy, became an ardent devotee of Vishnu, which so enraged his father that he ordered the boy to be killed; but not the weapons of the Daityas, the fangs of the serpents, the tusks of the celestial elephants, nor the flames of fire took any effect, and his father was constrained to send him back to his preceptor, where he continued so earnest, in performing and promoting the worship of Vishnu, that he eventually obtained final exemption from existence.\*

Let not my words, sire, give offence,  
To thee, and to my mother, both  
I give as due all reverence,  
And to obey thee am not loth.  
But higher duties sometimes clash  
With lower,—then these last must go,—  
Or there will come a fearful crash  
In lamentation, fear, and woe!

The gods who made us are the life  
Of living creatures, small and great;  
We see them not, but space is rife  
With their bright presence and their state.  
They are the parents of us all,  
'Tis they create, sustain, redeem,  
Heaven, Earth, and Hell, they hold in thrall,  
And shall we these high gods blaspheme?

\*From Doornik's Dictionary of Hindu Mythology.



Blest is the man whose heart obeys  
 And makes their law of life his guide,  
 He shall be led in all his ways,  
 His footsteps shall not ever slide;  
 In forests dim, or raging seas,  
 In certain peace shall he abide,  
 What though he all the world displease,  
 His gods shall all his wants provide!\*

—TORU DUTT.

\* *From Ancient Ballads and Legends of Hindustan*

~\*\*\*\*\*~